This curriculum guide provides the framework for integrating humane education into the traditional elementary school curriculum. The activities in this guide are designed to help students think critically and clarify their own feelings about various issues, as well as to provide them with factual information and understandings about animals. Thirty-five concepts have been identified under four major chapters: (1) Human/Animal Relationships; (2) Pet Animals; (3) Wild Animals; and (4) Farm Animals. Chapters contain concepts and activities for each of the four curriculum areas: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, and Health/Science. The curriculum guide consists of four books encompassing the following levels: Preschool to Kindergarten, grades 1-2, 3-4, and 5-6. The same subtitles are used in each of the four levels. Appendices have lists of humane education resource organizations and addresses of resource publishers. (YP)
A HUMANE EDUCATION CURRICULUM GUIDE

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

level a
Project Development Team

Special Curriculum Consultant

David Alexander
Director, Eliot-Pearson Curriculum Resource Laboratory
Department of Child Study
Tufts University
Medford, Massachusetts

Ivan Golakoff
Assistant Director and Director of Education
Animal Care and Education Center
Rancho Santa Fe, California

Charles F. Herrmann, III
Editor, Kind Magazine
The Humane Society of the United States
Washington, D.C.

Jacque Briley
Special Education Teacher
Robinson High School
Little Rock, Arkansas

Dr. Carol Browning
Director
Institute for Humanistic Studies
Ogden, Utah

Cynthia Clegg
1st Grade Teacher
Kathleen Goodwin School
Old Saybrook, Connecticut

Anita Coburn
Director of Education
The Humane Society of the United States
Washington, D.C.

Joan Smithy Dawson
4th Grade Teacher
Leeds Elementary School
Board Member
Ruffner Mountain Nature Center
Birmingham Humane Society
Birmingham, Alabama

Katherine DeGroff
Education and Development Manager
Indianapolis Humane Society
Indianapolis, Indiana

John J. Donners
Coordinator of Multi-Media Materials Development
The Humane Society of the United States
East Haddam, Connecticut

Rose Estead
Regional Representative
Indiana Humane Educators Association
Fort Wayne, Indiana

Judi Friedman
Children’s Author, Environmentalist
Canton, Connecticut

Rudolph J. H. Schafer
Energy-Environmental Education Program Director
California State Department of Education
Sacramento, California

Barbara Smith
Animal Control Academy
The Humane Society of the United States
Tuscaloosa, Alabama

Kim Sturla
Education Coordinator
Peninsula Humane Society
San Mateo, California

Gregory Topolie, D.V.M.
Special Consultant
Durham Board of Education
Oshawa, Ontario
Canada

Marilyn Traylor
Program Manager
Basic Educational Skills Research Project
ARVAC, Inc.
Hot Springs, Arkansas

Joan Smithey Dawson
4th Grade Teacher
Leeds Elementary School
Board Member
Ruffner Mountain Nature Center
New Haven, Connecticut

Vanessa Malcurne
Stanford University Intern
National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
East Haddam, Connecticut

Dr. G.W. Willingham
Professor
Elementary Education
Stephen F. Austin State University
Board Member
Texas Humane Information Network
Nacogdoches County Humane Society
Rapid Advancement Program Alternative School
Nacogdoches, Texas

Manuscripts prepared by:
Barbara J. Dolc
Lisa Zurlo

Resource coordination by:
Amanda E. Hardy

Content indexing by:
Jean Stewart
In 1933, the National P.T.A. Congress issued the following statement in support of humane education:

"Children trained to extend justice, kindness, and mercy to animals become more just, kind, and considerate in their relations with each other. Character training along these lines will result in men and women of broader sympathies, more humane, more law-abiding—in every respect more valuable citizens.

"Humane education is teaching in the schools and colleges of the nations the principles of justice, goodwill, and humanity toward all life. The cultivation of the spirit of kindness to animals is but the starting point towards that larger humanity which includes one's fellow of every race and clime. A generation of people trained in these principles will solve their difficulties as neighbors and not as enemies."

The message of this statement speaks even more directly to the 1980's than to the decade in which it was written. Children today face the dilemma of growing up in a world that is politically and environmentally unstable—a world in which both individual and national decision-making become increasingly important to the survival of both humans and other animals. Humane education, incorporated into the curriculum of our nation's schools, can help children develop the sensitivity and understanding they will need to make sound personal and political decisions based on concern for all living creatures.

*People and Animals: A Humane Education Curriculum Guide* has been developed to provide the framework for integrating humane education into the traditional elementary school curriculum. In addition, it will serve as the basis for the development of teacher training courses, expanded classroom programming, and supplemental humane education teaching materials.

Publication of the guide represents fulfillment of a major objective of the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education, The Humane Society of the United States, and the educators who contributed their time and talents to the project. More importantly, it represents a key factor in making humane education an integral part of the elementary school experience. Adaptation and implementation of the guide by school systems throughout the country will be an important step toward realizing the goals of humane education and making the world a better place for people and animals.
Introduction

What is Humane Education?

Humane education involves far more than the teaching of simple animal-related content. It is a process through which we:
(1) assist children in developing compassion, a sense of justice, and a respect for all living creatures; (2) provide the knowledge and understanding necessary for children to behave according to these principles; and (3) foster a sense of responsibility on the part of children to affirm and act upon their personal beliefs.

The activities in this guide are designed to help students think critically and clarify their own feelings about various issues, as well as to provide them with factual information and understandings about animals, their place in the environment, and their relationship to humans. Where appropriate, activities also focus on the importance of individual responsibility and action, and encourage students not only to discuss how they feel, but also to act upon those feelings.

Most educators agree that a positive self concept is basic to positive attitudes toward others. Consequently, it is important that children not be made to feel guilty about their personal thoughts and opinions, but rather be encouraged to express and examine their feelings freely in a climate of trust and acceptance.

In those activities that require discussion of personal values, students who do not feel comfortable in open discussions should be allowed to register their feelings privately by writing them down or keeping them in a journal.

The activities presented are curriculum-blended, integrating humane concepts with skills and content from language arts, social studies, math, and health/science. This curriculum-blended approach provides context for the teaching of humane concepts, allows for repetition, and avoids the labeling of humane education as simply "another subject" to be added to the already overcrowded curriculum. Individual educators and curriculum-writing teams are encouraged to use selected activities from the guide individually, as part of larger lessons or units, or to enhance the schools' core curricula. A form to request reprint permission can be found in the appendixes. All resources have been listed to provide the teacher with added information on the appropriate organization or publisher in those cases where specific resources are required, complete information on the appropriate organization or publisher is provided either in the "Resources" section of that page or in one of the appendixes.

In addition to the few required resources, supplemental resources have been listed to provide the teacher with added background or materials for expanding successful activities. All resources are coded for the appropriate curriculum area (LA, SS, MA, H/S). Books are also identified as either juvenile (J) or adult (A).

Often local animal welfare agencies maintain libraries that may include many of the resources listed in the guide. Teachers should contact their local agency about the availability of free-loan programs, resource speakers, or low-cost materials for the classroom.

Teacher Input

Prior to publication, People and Animals: A Humane Education Curriculum Guide was field tested by 350 teachers in 17 states and Ontario, Canada. Input from these teachers was invaluable in the completion of this first edition of the guide, and the editors hope that those who use the current edition will offer their comments and suggestions for improvements in future editions. Comments, suggestions, questions, and sample student projects may be sent to the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education, Box 362, East Haddam, CT 06423.

Curriculum Guide Format

Thirty-five concepts have been identified under four major chapters: Human/Animal Relationships, Pet Animals, Wild Animals, and Farm Animals. The specific focus of each chapter is explained in greater detail on the title page of that segment. Each page within the chapters contains a concept and activities that blend the concept with skills or content from each of the four curriculum areas.

The complete humane education curriculum guide consists of four books encompassing the following levels:

Level A — Preschool and Kindergarten
Level B — Grades 1 and 2
Level C — Grades 3 and 4
Level D — Grades 5 and 6

A continuous page-numbering system is used to provide continuity throughout the guide.

Each activity has been identified with a curriculum key, printed in bold type at the bottom of the column, to call attention to the skill or content addressed in the activity. These curriculum keys have been indexed for easy reference. In addition, a content index has been provided for those teachers who wish to choose activities by topic or subject matter.

Most of the activities provided are self-contained and can be completed without the use of resource materials, or with only those resources common to most school libraries or classrooms. In those cases where specific resources are required, complete information on the appropriate organization or publisher is provided either in the "Resources" section of that page or in one of the appendixes.

In addition to the few required resources, supplemental resources have been listed to provide the teacher with added background or materials for expanding successful activities. All resources are coded for the appropriate curriculum area (LA, SS, MA, H/S). Books are also identified as either juvenile (J) or adult (A).

Often local animal welfare agencies maintain libraries that may include many of the resources listed in the guide. Teachers should contact their local agency about the availability of free-loan programs, resource speakers, or low-cost materials for the classroom.
I. Human/Animal Relationships
   A. Similarities and Differences
      1. Humans are animals.
      2. Animals, like humans, have certain rights.
      3. Animals, like humans, react physically to their environment.
      4. Some animals, like humans, have and display emotions.
   B. Human Attitudes
      5. Humans different attitudes toward animals sometimes affect the way humans treat the animals.
      6. Humans use other animals for a variety of purposes.
      7. Domestication is a process humans have used to make animals that were once wild suitable for human use.
      8. Humans sometimes choose alternatives to the use of animals or animal products.
   C. Animal Welfare
      9. Laws exist to govern the keeping of some animals.
      10. Laws exist to protect some animals.
      11. Humans have formed organizations to protect and control some animals.
      12. Humans have the responsibility to provide proper care for animals kept in public or private facilities.
   D. Animal-Related Careers
      13. Careers exist that involve working with and for animals.
II. Pet Animals
   A. Pethood
      14. Humans raise and keep pet animals to fulfill emotional needs.
      15. Some pet animals once met or now meet needs other than emotional fulfillment.
      16. The factors considered in pet selection can affect the welfare of the animal selected.
      17. Not all animals make good pets.
      18. Pet animals need to be trained and controlled to live safely in the human world.
   B. Pet Needs
      19. Pets depend on responsible owners to fulfill their needs.
      20. Excessive breeding of dogs and cats causes pet overpopulation problems.
      21. Abandoned pets are the products of irresponsible owners.
   C. Consequences of Human Irresponsibility
      22. When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet's health or life may be in danger.
      23. When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet may cause problems in the human and natural environments.
      24. Excessive breeding of dogs and cats causes pet overpopulation problems.
      25. Abandoned pets are the products of irresponsible owners.
III. Wild Animals
   A. Nature's Interdependence
      26. Humans share the earth with other animals.
      27. In nature all things, living and non-living, are connected.
   B. Human Responsibilities
      28. Humans have the responsibility to preserve and allow for the development of natural habitats for wildlife.
IV. Farm Animals
   A. Use of Farm Animals
      29. Humans raise and keep farm animals to fulfill physical needs.
   B. Human Responsibilities
      30. Humans have the responsibility to provide for farm animals' physical and behavioral needs.
   C. Consequences of Food Production Practices
      31. Raising food for human use affects the natural environment.
Appendix A
   Humane Education Resource Organizations
Appendix B
   Resource Publishers' Addresses
Reprint Permission Form
level a
curriculum index

Language Arts

concept development 3, 20, 21, 25
distinguishing between fact/fiction 17, 30
following directions 28, 32
listening for key words 32
organizing 9
role play 14, 16, 21
understanding communication 1
verbalizing ideas 9, 15, 25, 29
classification 1, 6, 27
comparisons 18
vocabulary development 4, 5, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 24, 26, 27, 28, 30, 32
counting 5, 13, 17, 27, 30, 32
identifying zero 30
more than/less than 5, 12, 17, 18, 22
numbers 13

Social Studies

community helpers 11, 13, 18

cooperation 2
expressing feelings 5, 15
families 1, 14, 16, 28, 33
family living 4, 9, 17
products and resources 6
responsibility 3, 21, 27
rights 2
role play 15
rules and laws 10
schools 19

Health/Science

animal homes 24, 26, 28, 29
food 20, 23
food and clothing 6, 32
health 13
living things/animals 1, 6, 10, 18, 33
living things/plants 27
pets 12, 14, 15, 18, 19
safety 3, 17, 19
weather 10
**KEY:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LA — Language Arts</th>
<th>SS — Social Studies</th>
<th>MA — Math</th>
<th>H/S — Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| animal communication | 1 LA; 24 LA; 33 SS |
| animal facilities | farms 12 LA, SS, MA; 32 LA, MA, L/S; 33 SS, H/S |
| | shelters 11 SS; 12 LA, SS, MA, H/S |
| | zoos 12 LA, SS, MA; 28 H/S; 32 H/S |
| animal protection | 3 SS, H/S; 10 LA, SS, H/S |
| animal reactions to physical environment | 3 SS, H/S; 12 MA, H/S; 16 LA, SS, MA; 18 MA; 20 LA, SS; 27 LA, SS, MA, H/S |
| animal rights | 2 SS |
| animal shelters | see: animal facilities, shelters |
| animal welfare organizations | 11 SS |
| attitudes toward animals | see: pet animals, attitudes toward |
| careers involving animals | animal care attendant 12 H/S; 13 SS |
| | animal control officer 13 SS |
| | veterinarian 13 SS, MA, H/S; 18 SS |
| | zoo keeper 13 SS |
| challenges | 3 LA, SS; 4 LA; 5 SS; 10 LA; 14 LA; 15 LA, SS, H/S; 16 LA; 18 H/S; 19 LA, SS |
| endangered animals | 30 LA |
| extinctions | 12 MA, SS, MA; 28 H/S; 27 SS, H/S; 29 LA, H/S |
| farm animals | 6 SS, H/S; 12 LA, SS; 32 LA, MA, H/S |
| | chickens 32 MA; 33 H/S |
| | cows 32 MA; 33 H/S |
| | food production 6 SS, MA, H/S; 25 H/S; 32 MA, H/S |
| | human responsibilities 33 H/S |
| | needs 33 SS, H/S |
| | field trips 6 SS; 11 SS; 12 SS; 22 MA; 24 SS, H/S; 26 H/S; 27 MA; 29 H/S; 32 MA, H/S |
| | habitat 26 LA, H/S; 59 LA, H/S |
| | see also: wild animals, habitat |
| human/animal similarities | 1 LA, SS, MA; H/S; 3 LA, SS; 4 LA; 10 SS, H/S; 18 SS, H/S; 19 SS; 25 LA, H/S; 28 SS; 33 SS, H/S |
| insects | ants 29 H/S |
| | spiders 29 LA |
| laws | animal welfare organizations 11 SS |
| | licensing 21 LA |
| | protection of animals 9 LA, SS; 10 LA |
| | protection of community 9 SS; 10 SS |
| | protection of people 9 SS; 10 SS |
| | protection of property 9 SS; 10 SS |
| | pet animals 12 SS; 14 LA, SS, H/S; 28 LA |
| | attitudes toward 5 LA, SS, MA; 14 LA; 15 SS, H/S; 29 LA |
| | cats 16 LA; 19 SS; 22 MA |
| | choice of pet 5 LA, SS, MA; 14 H/S; 16 LA, SS, MA; 17 LA, SS, MA, H/S |
| | classroom pets 2 SS; 9 LA; 10 LA; 15 LA, SS, H/S |
| | diet 20 H/S |
| | dogs 16 LA; 19 SS; 22 MA |
| | lost, homeless, abandoned 11 SS; 12 SS |
| | needs 5 SS; 4 LA; 12 MA, H/S |
| | overpopulation 22 MA |
| | owner responsibility 3 SS, H/S; 4 SS; 9 LA; 18 LA, MA; 19 LA, SS, H/S; 20 LA, SS, H/S; 21 LA, SS, H/S; 22 MA; 27 SS, H/S |
| | safety 3 H/S; 9 LA; 10 LA; 19 LA, SS; H/S; 20 SS; 21 LA, SS |
| | training 19 LA, SS, H/S |
| | uses, see: uses of animals |
| | pollution 27 SS |
| | responsibility 9 LA; 10 LA, H/S |
| | speakers 11 SS |
| | uses of animals |
| | clothing 6 H/S; 32 H/S |
| | companionship (pets) 6 H/S; 14 LA, SS, H/S |
| | food 6 SS, MA, H/S; 32 MA, H/S |
| | miscellaneous products 6 SF |
| wild animals | 12 SS; 24 LA, H/S; 28 LA |
| | as pets 17 LA, SS, MA, H/S |
| | endangered 30 LA |
| | extinct 30 SS, MA |
| | habitat 24 LA, SS, H/S; 26 LA, H/S; 28 H/S; 29 LA, SS, H/S |
| | hunting 30 MA |
| | in community 24 SS, H/S; 26 H/S; 28 H/S; 29 LA, H/S |
| | zoos, see: animal facilities, zoos |
Throughout history, humans have been forming relationships with other animals. Some of these relationships have been mutually beneficial, but many have served human needs or wants at the expense of the animals involved.

It is important that students recognize these relationships and how they affect both animals and humans. In addition, students who understand that they, as humans, are also animals and share many common characteristics with other members of the animal kingdom, will be more sensitive to the rights of animals and will consequently be capable of making more responsible decisions concerning their personal relationships with animals.

The activities that follow are designed to help students recognize the basic biological similarities between humans and other animals, explore the effects of human attitudes on animals, and clarify their own feelings about human/animal relationships.
# Similarities and Differences

## Concept:
Humans are animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome</strong>: Students will recognize that many animals, like humans, use sounds to communicate with one another.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome</strong>: Students will recognize that many animals, like humans, live in family groups.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome</strong>: Students will classify humans as living things and as animals.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome</strong>: By identifying characteristics common to all animals, students will recognize that humans are animals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy</strong>: Ask students why they think animals bark, chirp, meow, etc. Explain that since animals can't talk, they use other sounds, their own languages, to communicate. Play recording of animal sounds or call out names of animals and have students imitate the sounds that each animal makes (see resources).</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy</strong>: Show students pictures of flannel board cutouts of various animal families, including a human family. Elicit discussion as to what human family members do for one another. Relate what animal family members do for each other. Assign students to play members of animal families (cow, bull, and calf; rooster, hen, and chicks; male and female dog and pups; mother, father, and human child). Review sounds each animal makes and then send parent animals out of room temporarily. Mix children playing baby animals in center of room. Instruct them to make the noise of their assigned animal until their animal parents find them. Instruct parent animals to return to room and &quot;gather their young&quot; by finding the students making the appropriate animal sounds.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy</strong>: Explain classification using colored blocks or other teaching aids. Prepare pictures and/or collections of various objects including humans and other animals, plants, and non-living things. Show pictures and/or objects to class and help students divide into groups of living and non-living things. Then have them divide living things group into plants and animals. Prepare a bulletin board or table with three labeled sections: Animals, Plants, Non-Living Things.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy</strong>: Ask students to name their favorite animals. Show pictures of a variety of animals and then discuss what characteristics all these animals have in common (can move, eat, drink, sleep, change, grow old, and give birth to young). Do humans share these characteristics? Discuss the fact that humans are animals. Supply pictures of different kinds of animals, including humans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity</strong>: As teacher calls out animal names, students imitate sounds made by each animal. Discuss what animals might want to say to each other. How is this like what people say to each other?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity</strong>: Students participate in game as described above.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity</strong>: Students sort pictures and place them on appropriate section of bulletin board or table.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity</strong>: Students each take a picture of an animal and mount it on a piece of cardboard for the teacher to hang as part of a class animal mobile. Include pictures of students in mobile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Understanding Communication**: |

**Families**: |

**Classification**: |

**Living Things/Animals**: |
resources:

General: More Than Just Pets (J), Robert Caputo, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan.

LA: Gobble, Growl, Grunt (J), Peter Spier, Doubleday; What Do the Animals Say? (J), Grace Skaar, Scholastic; Old MacDonald Had a Farm (J), Abner Graboff, Scholastic.

SS: Animal Mothers and Babies (J), Robert Form, Warne; When Animals Are Babies (J), Elizabeth and Charles Schwartz, Holiday House; All Kinds Of Babies (J), Millicent Selsam, Four Winds (Scholastic); All Color Book Of Baby Animals (J), Susan Pinkus, ed., Crescent (Crown); Born In a Barn (J), Elizabeth and Klaus Gemming, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; Farm Babies and Their Mothers, 16mm film, BFA Educational Media, Santa Monica, CA; Animal Babies and Families, filmstrip, and Animal Families, study prints, Eye Gate Media, Jamaica, NY.


HJS: A First Look At Mammals (J), Millicent Selsam and Joyce Hunt, Scholastic; Some Of Us Walk, Some Fly, Some Swim (J), Michael Frith, Random House.
**Concept:** Animals, like humans, have certain rights.

**Learner Outcome:** Students will recognize that certain rights must be respected in order for individuals to exist together peacefully.

**Teaching Strategy:** Discuss with students: How would you like school if everyone were always hitting and shoving each other? How would you like school if everyone were always taking things that didn’t belong to them? How would you like school if everyone talked at the same time and no one listened? Explain that when we treat each other kindly, respect each other’s belongings, and listen to what others have to say, we are respecting others’ rights to these things. If we don’t respect others’ rights, they won’t respect ours and everyone will be unhappy.

**Learning Activity:** Students help teacher compose a list of rights for everyone in their classroom. If the classroom has a pet, do these rights apply to it as well? Why or why not?

**Table:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that certain rights must be respected in order for individuals to exist together peacefully.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss with students: How would you like school if everyone were always hitting and shoving each other? How would you like school if everyone were always taking things that didn’t belong to them? How would you like school if everyone talked at the same time and no one listened? Explain that when we treat each other kindly, respect each other’s belongings, and listen to what others have to say, we are respecting others’ rights to these things. If we don’t respect others’ rights, they won’t respect ours and everyone will be unhappy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students help teacher compose a list of rights for everyone in their classroom. If the classroom has a pet, do these rights apply to it as well? Why or why not?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health/Science**

**Cooperation, Rights**
# Human/Animal Relationships

## Concept: Animals, like humans, react physically to their environment.

### Learner Outcome:
Students will demonstrate an understanding of the concepts hurt and pain and relate these to other animals.

### Teaching Strategy:
Define the words hurt and pain. Ask students to describe times when they felt pain. How were they hurt? How did it feel? Relate that animals other than humans also get hurt and feel pain. Ask students to describe any situations they can remember when they saw an animal that was hurt and was feeling pain. Can animals say "Ouch!"? How can we tell that they are hurt? (Sometimes they cry, act differently than normal, have visible wound.) Explain that we can often follow the rule: What causes pain for one causes pain for other animals.

### Learning Activity:
Students sit in a circle and, one at a time, relate situations, either in or outside the home, in which they could be hurt. Could other animals be hurt by these as well? How can we help prevent humans/animals from being hurt in each situation?

## Language Arts

| Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the concepts hurt and pain and relate these to other animals.
| Teaching Strategy: Define the words hurt and pain. Ask students to describe times when they felt pain. How were they hurt? How did it feel? Relate that animals other than humans also get hurt and feel pain. Ask students to describe any situations they can remember when they saw an animal that was hurt and was feeling pain. Can animals say "Ouch!"? How can we tell that they are hurt? (Sometimes they cry, act differently than normal, have visible wound.) Explain that we can often follow the rule: What causes pain for one causes pain for other animals.
| Learning Activity: Students sit in a circle and, one at a time, relate situations, either in or outside the home, in which they could be hurt. Could other animals be hurt by these as well? How can we help prevent humans/animals from being hurt in each situation? |

## Social Studies

| Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that failure to care properly for a pet can result in pain and/or discomfort for the pet.
| Teaching Strategy: Use Sharing Sam flannel board kit or other pet care resources to instruct students in basic responsibilities of pet ownership (see resources). Using flannel cutouts, review those situations that could be potentially harmful for a pet (e.g., no dog house; sun—no shade or protection; owner forgets to provide food and/or water; other dog attacks). Provide pet care supplies and toy pets for household/family living center in classroom.
| Learning Activity: As each situation is reviewed, students describe how they would feel if they were the pet in the situation mentioned (e.g., no water—thirsty; other dog attacks—scared). Would they like feelings like these? Why or why not? How could these uncomfortable feelings be avoided? Then, students use pet-care supplies, toy pets, and other items in household/family living center to create a proper home environment for pets. |

## Math

## Health/Science

| Learner Outcome: Students will identify objects in the home environment that are potentially dangerous and could cause pain for children or pets. This activity follows LA.
| Teaching Strategy: Help students identify potentially dangerous objects in the home environment (e.g., scissors, hot stove, broken glass, knives, needles, electric cords/sockets, poisonous household chemicals). Explain why each could be dangerous. Relate how the same objects are dangerous (can cause pain) for pets as well. Discuss how parents protect children from harmful objects (training, putting out of reach) and how we can use similar methods to protect animals.
| Learning Activity: Students draw pictures of dangerous situations that can be found in the home environment, then dictate captions for their pictures that describe why the situations are dangerous. Post pictures on bulletin board display with heading "Safety At Home For Pets and People." |

## Resources:

- **SS:** *Sharing Sam*, pet care flannel board kit, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix).
**concept:** Some animals, like humans, have and display emotions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use correct vocabulary to define human/animal emotions.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify actions that can evoke emotional reactions in family pets.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss emotions with students (e.g., fear, love, anger, jealousy, joy), asking students to share examples of situations in which they have experienced each emotion. Then ask: Do pets also have these feelings? Share examples and/or provide pictures of people and pets in situations that could evoke an emotional response (e.g., child being hugged, pet being hugged; child with toy taken away, pet with toy taken away; child alone in strange place, pet alone in strange place).</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Place toy pet animals and pet care supplies (leash, brush, pet food box, food and water dishes, collar with tags, pet toys, litter pan, scratching post) in the household/family living center in your classroom. Use items to demonstrate actions that can cause positive and negative reactions in pets (e.g., positive—providing food and water, brushing, petting/hugging animal; negative—drawing food while pet is eating, mishandling pet, tying pet outdoors alone on short leash, ignoring pet), and help students to identify each emotion as the appropriate situation is portrayed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students name emotion demonstrated in or evoked by each picture or situation. Then act out situation, assuming roles of humans or animals.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students use items in household/family living center to recreate teacher demonstrations, role playing pets and owners in various situations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**vocabulary development**

**family living**

**resources:**


SS: *Sharing Sam*, pet care flannel board kit, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix).
human attitudes

concept: Humans' different attitudes toward animals sometimes affect the way humans treat the animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the words same and different as these words apply to other students' feelings about animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will explore and express their feelings about certain animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify more than/less than relationships among student opinion groups in class. This activity follows SS.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Explain to students that not everyone likes and dislikes the same things. Provide examples from the students' experience (e.g., some like peas, some don't). Ask students to identify which of the following 3 animals they think would make the best pet: dog, cat, rabbit. Choose one student who voted for each pet and have the 3 students stand at different places in the room, each holding a picture or drawing of his/her chosen animal.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Ask students to share feelings about different animals, using pictures of animals to generate responses. What animals do they love, like, don't like? What animals are they afraid of or not afraid of, and why? (Be sure to include pets, farm animals, wildlife, and animals commonly feared.)</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Mount pictures of favorite pets (from SS activity) on bulletin board. Help students find and count pictures from other students who chose the same animal they did. Then help them find and count pictures of favorite animals that were different.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Upon instruction from the teacher, students stand by the student who chose the same animal as they did. How many liked the same pet that they did? How many liked different pets? Each student then says one thing he/she likes about his/her favorite pet animal.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Each student draws a picture of his/her favorite animal and explains why it is the favorite. Teacher points out that some students have different favorite animals than others.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: With help from the teacher, students count pictures of same/different favorite animals and identify whether more/less students liked the same animal they did.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

vocabulary development

expressing feelings

counting, more than/less than

RESOURCES:

LA: All About Pets, study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY.

H/S: Spin, Spider, Spin, album of nature and animal songs, Educational Activities, Inc., Freeport, NY; Fox Eyes (J), Margaret Wise Brown. Pantheon (Random House); Animal Fact & Animal Fable (J), Seymour Simon, Crown; Familiar Animals We Should Know and Farm Animal Families, study prints, Hayes School Publishing, Wilkinsburg, PA; Basic Science Series Study Prints (Group 1 and Group 2), Animal Life Study Prints, and Animals Of Land and Sea Study Prints, SVTC, Chicago, IL.
human attitudes

**concept:** Humans use other animals for a variety of purposes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that humans use chickens to provide eggs for human consumption.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify common food items and classify them according to their source.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify animals that are commonly used by humans for food, companionship, and clothing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Explain to students that many of the things that humans use every day come from animals (food, clothing, etc.). Ask students if they have eaten eggs recently and elicit discussion about where eggs come from. Arrange a trip to a chicken farm or share a film or book (see resources) that identifies chickens as the source of eggs. Provide eggs (or bring them back from field trip) to cook in classroom. Provide appropriate equipment and utensils for cooking and eating eggs.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide children with magazines and have them cut out pictures of various foods. Explain that food comes originally from either plants or animals. Hang two strips of paper on the wall and place pictures of plants that we use for food at the top of one and pictures of animals that we use for food at the top of the other.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide pictures of a cow, pig, chicken, dog, cat, guinea pig (or other small mammal pet), and sheep. Identify each for students and discuss how each is used to provide food, clothing, and/or companionship for humans. Give each picture to a student. Tell a story about a child waking up, getting dressed, having breakfast, playing with a pet, and coming to school. Instruct students holding appropriate animals to stand whenever food, clothing, or pets are mentioned. (Be sure to include specific items provided by each animal in your story.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: With assistance from teacher, students prepare and cook eggs in a variety of ways. Then, students draw pictures of a chicken, an egg, and one of the dishes they've prepared, and dictate captions for each.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: With help from teacher, students name the food item in their pictures and then paste the pictures on the appropriate strip, classifying the food by its source—plant or animal.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students respond by standing at appropriate point in the story. Following the activity, students share their own experiences, identifying the ways in which they use animals or animal products.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**SS:** *Meat, Fish, and Poultry*, filmstrip from the series *Our Foods and Where They Come From*, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; *Chick, Chick, Chick*, 16mm film, Churchill Films, Los Angeles, CA.

**MA:** *Food—Early Choices*, multi-media kit, National Dairy Council, Rosemont, IL 60018.

**H/S:** *Farm Animal Families*, study prints, Haves School Publishing, Wilkinsburg, PA; *All About Pets*, study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY.
concept: Domestication is a process humans have used to make animals that were once wild suitable for human use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The authors found this concept generally inappropriate for teaching at this level. If you would like to adapt more advanced activities for use in your classroom, this concept is addressed in Level B, C, and D guides.
**human attitudes**

**concept:** Humans sometimes choose alternatives to the use of animals or animal products.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The authors found this concept generally inappropriate for teaching at this level. If you would like to adapt more advanced activities for use in your classroom, this concept is addressed in the Level B, C, and D guides.
## Animal Welfare

**Concept:** Laws exist to govern the keeping of some animals.

### Language Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learner Outcome: Students will identify how rules can help a classroom pet.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Teaching Strategy:** Help students define problems an animal might have while living in your classroom (e.g., staying out of danger, finding a quiet place to sleep, getting fed or watered on time). Explain that students can help make life more comfortable for a pet if they know how to act around the animal. Bring in a toy animal to be an imaginary classroom pet. Discuss the special needs that the animal might have.

**Learning Activity:** With help from teacher, students compose rules for care of and behavior around a real classroom pet. Are there also rules about how pets at home should be treated? How do these rules (laws) help the pets? Students take turns bringing favorite toy pets from home to be the imaginary class "pet of the week." With each new pet, review and practice class rules for appropriate behavior.

**Resources:**

LA: "Tyrone's Terrible Task," story from *The Best Of Animalia* (J), "Living With Animals At School," chapter from *Living With Animals* (J), and "The Classroom Pet: Delight or Disaster", pamphlet, all available from American Humane Education Society (see appendix).

### Social Studies

| Learner Outcome: Students will identify rules that apply to care of and behavior around family pets. *This activity follows LA.* |

**Teaching Strategy:** Discuss the rules which have been established for appropriate behavior within your classroom. Compare these with corresponding rules for family living. Review the pet rules developed in LA activity. Which of these rules would also apply to care of and behavior around family pets? Discuss additional rules which might be appropriate for keeping a pet as part of a family. Provide toy pets and pet supplies for household/family living center in classroom.

**Learning Activity:** With help from teacher, students identify rules for keeping a pet as part of a family (feed pet on time, keep water bowl full of fresh water, don't hit or harm pet, don't let pet damage neighbor's property, show attention, etc.). Students then use items in household/family living center to act out rules of responsible family members who obey all the rules for keeping a pet safe and comfortable.

**Resources:**

### Math

### Health/Science

| verbalizing ideas, organizing family living |

**Resources:**
animal welfare

concept: Laws exist to protect some animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the word protection and will identify the consequences of failing to protect a classroom pet.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the similarities between rules or laws to protect children and rules or laws to protect animals. This activity follows LA.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Identify how classroom rules not only restrict or govern student behavior, but also protect students from inappropriate behavior by other students (e.g., &quot;No hitting&quot; means I won't get hit; &quot;Respecting others' property&quot; means my things won't be damaged). Explain that in the community, rules to protect humans and animals are called laws. Share examples of common laws and how they protect people. Then explain that laws also exist to protect animals. Review pet needs discussed in LA.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will compare their own needs for protection from the weather to those of animals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss the meaning of protection, relating to students' own needs for protection.</td>
<td>Teaching Activity: Using either the classroom pet or a toy animal as a subject, students discuss from what situations the animal must be protected (e.g., being handled too roughly, sudden movements or excessive noise that might frighten it, being knocked down or stepped on, being too cold or too warm). Talk about what might happen to the animal if it were not protected from these situations.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: With help from teacher, students suggest what rules (laws) could be made to guarantee pets the protection discussed in LA.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Lead discussion about what it means to be protected. Present a variety of weather conditions in which some sort of protection is needed (e.g., snow, wind, rain, heat). Elicit discussion of why pets as well as people would need protection in these situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Using either the classroom pet or a toy animal as a subject, students discuss from what situations the animal must be protected (e.g., being handled too roughly, sudden movements or excessive noise that might frighten it, being knocked down or stepped on, being too cold or too warm). Talk about what might happen to the animal if it were not protected from these situations.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: With help from teacher, students suggest what rules (laws) could be made to guarantee pets the protection discussed in LA.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students name things that would protect people and things that would protect pets in the various weather situations. Then students draw pictures of one of the weather situations, including in the picture themselves, a pet, and the things needed to protect each of them.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocabulary development</td>
<td>communities, rules and laws</td>
<td>living things/animals, weather</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

LA: A Rabbit For Easter (J), Carol Carrick, Greenwillow (Morrow).

H/S: Learning About Weather, study prints, David C. Cook Publishing, Elgin, IL; Sharing Sam, pet care flannel board kit, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix).
animal welfare

concept: Humans have formed organizations to protect and control some animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify the role of the animal welfare organization within their community.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Invite a speaker from the local animal welfare organization to visit your class or take students on a tour of the animal shelter. After speaker or trip, write the name(s) of your local or regional animal welfare organization on the board (Humane Society, Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals, Animal Welfare League, etc.). Read the name and elicit discussion about the work of the organization. Cover such questions as: What do they do? How do they help animals? How can we help them help animals? Do they keep homeless animals? If so, do they operate an animal shelter or do they keep them in their homes? Form a special class humane society by making “Animal Friends” badges for each student.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students take turns coming to front of room to receive “Animal Friends” badges and saying one thing they have done or can do to help animals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**General:** Many local animal welfare groups and animal control agencies have educational programming and materials available for use in schools. Contact the agencies in your area for assistance or write The Humane Society of the United States or other national agencies listed in the appendix for information on the work of animal welfare and control organizations. *Patches*, two-part filmstrip series, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix); *Listen To Your Kitten Purr* (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner's.
animal welfare

concept: Humans have the responsibility to provide proper care for animals kept in public or private facilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the words zoo, animal shelter, and farm by identifying the animals housed in each. <em>This activity follows SS.</em></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize facilities that house animals within their community.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use concepts of big/little and more than/less than to describe the living space needed by various animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that pets housed in an animal shelter have special needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Explain to students that in addition to pets in private homes and wildlife in its natural habitat, animals may be found in many places in the community. Discuss the role of the animal shelter (a place that houses lost or homeless pets), the zoo (a place that keeps wild animals so that we may see them and learn about them), a farm (a place that keeps animals to provide humans with food and clothing), etc. Plan a field trip to an animal shelter, zoo, or farm.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Show students pictures of familiar animals. Help students identify each. Then pair pictures with one large animal and one small animal in each pair.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Show students pictures of familiar animals. Help students identify each. Then pair pictures with one large animal and one small animal in each pair.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss with students the needs of their pets at home and their role in meeting those needs (see resources). Be sure to include food, water, license, collar, veterinary care, grooming, love, and attention. Explain that an animal shelter houses lost and homeless pets. Help students speculate about what it would be like to care for as many as 100 dogs and cats. Assign students roles as dogs, cats, and animal shelter workers, with at least 8-10 pets for every worker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students identify animals and place in appropriate facilities.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students take trip to an animal shelter, zoo, or farm. Upon return to class, students describe what the facility looked like, smelled like, sounded like, and which animals they saw there.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students identify big and little animal in each pair of pictures and state which animal needs more/less space. Follow up with role play of animal movements. Discuss: Does the way in which the animal moves tell us anything about how much space it needs?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students role-play pets and animal shelter workers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocabulary development</td>
<td>communities</td>
<td>big/little, more than/less than</td>
<td>pets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

LA, SS, MA: Zoo Animals and Farm Animals, filmstrips from the series Animals Around You. National Geographic Society, Washington, DC: Patches, two-part filmstrip series. National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix); Basic Science Series Study Prints (Group 1 and Group 2). SVE, Chicago, IL.

H/S: Sharing Sam, pet care flannel board kit and Patches, two-part filmstrip series. National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix).
**Concept:** Careers exist that involve working with and for animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize several animal-related careers.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will interpret number sentences that relate information about animal care/health workers. This activity follows H/S.</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize the similarities between doctors for animals and doctors for people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Ask students: Who likes animals? Who would like to have a job where you could be around animals when you grow up? Explain that some people in the community have jobs that help animals. Describe several community-helper careers that involve helping animals (e.g., animal control officer, zoo keeper, veterinarian, kennel worker). Make badges that represent each career and provide toy pets and career &quot;props&quot; such as brushes for groomers, stethoscopes for veterinarians, food and water dishes and scoops for kennel workers and zoo keepers, etc.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Prepare a number of small dog and cat cutouts for a flannel board. Then, using the career information gathered in the H/S activity, prepare a series of number sentences describing the work of the veterinarian and his/her helpers. Examples: The veterinarian gave distemper shots to 3 dogs and 2 cats. The receptionist answered 5 telephone calls from people needing help with their pets. The animal care helper fed 6 dogs and 4 cats. Read sentences aloud to students and select different students to count appropriate number of cutouts and place them on flannel board.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students count appropriate number of dogs and cats for each sentence and place on flannel board.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Strategy:</strong> Generate discussion of children's experiences in visiting a hospital or doctor's office. What kinds of things does the doctor do? What do the nurses do? Ask if any children have taken their pets to an animal doctor. Discuss similarities of human/animal doctors and the nurses or technical support staff that assist them. Discuss added difficulty for veterinarians because patients can't say how they feel. Provide toy pets, stethoscopes, toy thermometers, bandages, and other appropriate &quot;props&quot; for students to role play veterinarians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Each student becomes an animal helper by making and wearing a badge to represent one of the careers and acting out the work of the animal helper.</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students role play people and animals in a veterinarian's office. Then each student states a reason why a veterinarian is a special friend for pets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resources:**

**General:** *Careers: Working With Animals* (A), Guy Hodge, Acropolis, also available from The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix); *Working With Animals*, filmstrip series, Troll Associates, Mahwah, NJ.

**SS:** *Patches Gets Lost*, filmstrip from the series *Patches*, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix).

**MA & H/S:** *Veterinarian, Doctor For Your Pet* (J), Arline Strong, Atheneum; *A Day In the Life Of a Veterinarian* (J), William Jaspersohn, Little, Brown.

**HEM:** *Human/Animal Relationships*.
In today's society, being a responsible pet owner means more than providing food and shelter for your dog or cat. It means making a well-informed choice in pet selection, safeguarding your pet against dangers, spending the time— as well as the money— required to keep your pet healthy and happy, and making a commitment to the animal for its lifetime, not merely for the time you find it appealing or practical. It also means accepting your responsibilities to the community— to keep your pet from becoming a nuisance and to neuter it to prevent unwanted offspring.

These requirements appear logical enough, yet millions of animals are put to death in animal shelters each year and millions more die on the streets and highways, all because of pet owners who don't understand, or don't care, about their responsibilities to their pets.

The activities that follow are designed to help students explore the special relationships that exist between pets and humans, identify the specific elements of responsible pet ownership, and understand the consequences that irresponsible pet ownership can have for both the animals and the community.
**concept:** Humans raise and keep pet animals to fulfill emotional needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will define the word <em>friend</em> and apply it to their feelings toward pets.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that pets are an important part of many families.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Show students pictures representing a mother, father, brother, sister, grandparent, and pet. Identify each as a possible family member. Ask students to identify what each does as part of a family. Point out that families often have different combinations of these members. Ask students to identify the individual family members (including pets) that comprise each of their families.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify and name the animals most commonly kept as companion pets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Elicit discussion about the word <em>friend</em>. Questions may include: What is a friend? Who are your friends? What do friends do for each other? How do you feel about your friends? Then, give examples of how pets fit these descriptions of friends. Discuss the constancy of pet friendships.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Show students pictures of a variety of animals. Have students identify each animal and raise their hands if they have or know someone who has the animal as a pet. Collect the pictures and place in a pile.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students each choose a picture and identify whether or not the animal pictured is commonly kept as a pet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Using toy animals, students role play how pets and people are friends. As a follow-up activity, have students bring in pictures of their pets to create a bulletin board entitled &quot;Our Friends.&quot;</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students draw pictures showing a family activity in which a pet is included. As a follow-up activity, place pet-care supplies (leash, bowl, toy, brush, etc.) in classroom family-living center to be used in free-play activities.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students each choose a picture and identify whether or not the animal pictured is commonly kept as a pet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**General:** *All About Pets*, study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY.

**LA:** *That's What Friends Are For* (J), Florence Heide and Sylvia Van Cleave, Scholastic; *Friend Dog* (J), Arnold Adoff, Lippincott.

**H/S:** *All About Pets*, study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY; *Basic Science Series Study Prints* (Group 1 and Group 2), SVE, Chicago, IL: *All Kinds Of Animals*, book of study prints, Scholastic.
**Concept:** Some pet animals once met or now meet human needs other than emotional fulfillment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize two words that describe the role of a classroom pet. This activity suggested for use with classes that keep classroom pets.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that special treatment is required for classroom pets. This activity suggested for use with classes that keep classroom pets.</td>
<td>Math activity not specified</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that the particular needs of some animals make them unsuitable as classroom pets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Introduce students to two words that describe the role of a classroom pet: friend and teacher. Define each word.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Cut the front out of a large appliance carton to make a mock cage large enough for a student to sit in.</td>
<td>Math activity not specified</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Lead students in a discussion of the suitability of their classroom for pets. Using pictures of at least three pet animals of different sizes and temperaments, question students about how each might feel living in their classroom. Include such questions as: Would the animal have enough room to exercise? Would it be able to stay indoors all the time? Would it be able to live in a cage so it wouldn’t be in the way? Would it be frightened by the noise and activity? Would it like to be held? Could it be hurt easily? Would it be noisy when we wanted it to be quiet? Could it stay alone at night?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students relate what they learn from their classroom pet, and how it serves as their friend. How is their classroom special because they have a pet?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students take turns sitting in cage and role playing classroom pet. Other students ask pet how it feels and how it wants to be treated. Teacher guides activity with questions such as: Do you like to be left alone at night and on weekends? Do you like people to look at you all the time? Would you like a quiet, private place in your cage? How would you like to be handled?</td>
<td>Math activity not specified</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students respond to questions and select the animal(s), if any, that may be appropriate as pets for their classroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary development, verbalizing ideas</td>
<td>Role play, expressing feelings</td>
<td>Math activity not specified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resources:**

- **General:** "The Classroom Pet: Delight or Disaster," pamphlet, "Living With Animals At School," chapter from *Living With Animals* (1), and "Tyrone’s Terrible Task," story from *The Best Of Animalia*, all available from American Humane Education Society (see appendix).
- **HIS: All About Pets**, study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY.
**concept:** The factors considered in pet selection can affect the welfare of the animal selected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will demonstrate an understanding of the word <em>kind</em> and identify how choosing the wrong pet can be unkind.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that different families choose different animals as pets.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that the size of living space affects the choice of a pet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Define <em>kind</em> and give students examples of kind and unkind actions. Relate this to other humans and to animals.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Instruct students to bring in photographs of family pets or magazine pictures depicting their kinds of family pets. (Students without pets may bring pictures of animals they would like to have as pets.) Provide scissors, paste, construction paper, and a sign for bulletin board.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Using toy animals of proportionate sizes and boxes of varying sizes, demonstrate that animals are different size; and fill correspondingly different spaces. Add movement to the concept by comparing the activities of a fish, a gerbil, and a dog. Which one needs more space to exercise?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students role play pets and humans in the following situations and discuss how the situations are unkind to pets:</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students take turns showing the class the pictures of their pets and relating one special thing about each animal. Then, students mount pictures and identify with their names. Use pictures to make bulletin board, &quot;Our Pets.&quot; Does everyone have the same kind of pet? Why or why not?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students recreate teacher’s demonstration by matching toy animals with appropriately sized boxes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A family in a small apartment has a large dog with no room to exercise.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A family has a pet cat when one family member doesn't like cats.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A busy family gets a puppy when there is no one home all day to care for it.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**General:** Factors that affect the animal’s welfare include available space and time; family members’ likes, dislikes, and allergies; the economic situation; neighbors’ feelings; legal restrictions; and available health care. *The Family Chooses a Pet*, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix).

**MA:** *Benji’s Dog House* (J), Margaret Graham, Scholastic; *Robbie’s Friend George* (J), Shirley Potter Estes, Carolrhoda.
**Learner Outcome:** Students will distinguish between fact and fiction in stories about the keeping of pets. *This activity follows SS.*

**Teaching Strategy:** Explain factors that should be considered when choosing a pet (e.g., ability to provide proper care, ability to control animal, space considerations, parental consent). Using pictures in SS activity, begin a story, “Stephen went to a pet store and bought a (picture of tiger) for a pet.” Discuss with class what problems Stephen would have if he really brought home a tiger. Could he take good care of a tiger? Would the situation be good for Stephen or the tiger?

**Learning Activity:** Students decide whether Stephen can really bring the animal home as a pet (fact) or if the story is just make-believe (fiction), and sort the mounted pictures accordingly. Students self-correct exercise by checking to make sure all triangles are in one stack and all squares in the other.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will distinguish between fact and fiction in stories about the keeping of pets. <em>This activity follows SS.</em></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify animals that are appropriate for keeping as family pets.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: By counting and comparing numbers of animals that are appropriate pets, students will determine that only a small number of animals are appropriate to be kept as pets.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the potential health hazards to people who exist when inappropriate animals are chosen as pets. <em>This activity follows SS.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Assemble pictures of different species of animals under such general groupings as: canines, felines, rodents, fish, hoofed, birds, etc. Include animals in each grouping that would be appropriate/inappropriate as pets. For example: birds - canines - parakeet - dog - blue jay - wolf - hawk - coyote</td>
<td><strong>Mount animal pictures on pieces of paper with each grouping on a different color. Put appropriate pets on triangular-shaped backing and inappropriate pets on square backing. Identify animals for students and indicate whether each makes an appropriate pet.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students each cut a picture of an animal from magazines. Then, with help from teacher, students identify animals, say whether or not they would be good pets, and paste pictures on the appropriate strip of paper. As a class, students count number of kinds of animals on each strip and identify which list has more/less.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Discuss potential hazards to people that exist when inappropriate animals are chosen as pets (e.g., personal injury, disease, damage to home).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students separate animals on triangles from animals on squares. Then discuss which animals make better family pets and why.</td>
<td><strong>Counting, more than/less than</strong></td>
<td><strong>Safety</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General:** Animals and Pam, 16mm film, AIMS Instructional Media, Glendale, CA; The Family Chooses a Pet, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix); An Animal For Alan (J), Edward R. Ricciuti, Harper & Row; Bony (J), Frances Zweifel, Harper & Row; Robbie's Friend George (J), Shirley Potter Estes, Carolrhoda.
**Pet Needs Concept:** Pets depend on responsible owners to fulfill their needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize words that describe pet needs.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify the similarities between veterinarians for animals and doctors for humans.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will apply concepts of big/little, and more than/less than to space requirements for pets.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that many pet needs are similar to human needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Use felt cutouts or real pet-care supplies to represent items that fulfill various pet needs (see resources). Place each cutout on flannel board or share each pet-care item naming the item and the corresponding need (e.g., food dish-food; fence-protection; license tag and leash-control; brush-grooming). Have students repeat vocabulary. Tell a story about a pet and its needs (see resources).</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Ask students what they do when they are sick. Who do they tell? What person do they go see? Discuss what a doctor does in his/her office to treat patients (e.g., uses thermometer, gives shots or medicine, uses stethoscope). Show toy pet animal or picture of pet. Identify veterinarian as pets' doctor. Relate similar practices for treating animal patients. If possible, arrange a field trip to a veterinarian's office. Provide &quot;props&quot; for children to set up imaginary animal hospital in classroom (e.g., stethoscope, toy thermometer, lab coat, bandages, etc.).</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Using pictures of common pets and pet homes, identify big and little pets and big and little homes (e.g., dogs and gerbils, dog-houses and gerbil cages; horses and rabbits, stable and hutches). Identify which homes provide more/less space. Discuss pet owner's responsibility to provide pet with adequate housing space. Discuss possible consequences of inadequate space for housing pets.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Ask students to relate morning activities before coming to school (e.g., waking up, eating breakfast, washing, combing hair, getting dressed). Identify needs represented by each activity, and whether pets share these needs for sleep, food, grooming, etc. Provide students with pictures representing human needs and pet needs (e.g., doctor-veterinarian; human food-pet food; comb-dog brush; bed-dog bed; person showing affection to child-human showing affection to pet).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> As teacher tells a story about a pet and its needs, students place the appropriate felt cutouts on flannel board or &quot;dress&quot; a toy pet with appropriate supplies.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students draw pictures of pets in a veterinarian's office and humans in a doctor's office and dictate captions to teacher. Then, students act out roles of veterinarians in classroom &quot;animal hospital.&quot;</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students match pictures of big pets with big homes and small pets with small homes.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students match pictures of similar human needs and pet needs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Vocabulary Development:**

**Community Helpers:**

**Big/Little, More Than/Less Than:**

**Living Things/Animals, Pets**

**Resources:**

**General:** Pet care literature is available from most local humane organizations and animal control departments as well as from a number of organizations listed in the appendix. *Patches*, two-part filmstrip series, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix); *All About Pets*, study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY.

**LA:** *Sharing Sam*, pet care flannel board kit, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix); *Benji's Dog House* (J), Margaret Graham, Scholastic; *No Roses For Harry* (J) and *Harry the Dirty Dog* (J), Gene Zion, Harper & Row; *Listen To Your Kitten Purr* (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner's; *A Rabbit For Easter* (J), Carol Carrick, Greenwillow (Morrow).


**Concept:** Pet animals need to be trained and controlled to live safely in the human world.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the word <em>safe</em> as it applies to themselves and their pets.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the similarities between education for humans and training for pets.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Help students make a list of reasons why they come to school. Introduce and focus on the word <em>learn</em>. Discuss things students learn that make it easier and/or safer for them to live (e.g., tying shoes, dressing themselves, using telephone, writing name, remembering address and phone number). Explain that although pets can't talk or write, we can teach them things to make life easier and safer for them. Examples: house training, walking on leash, coming when called, not chewing on electric cords, etc. Provide leashes, collars, and toy pets.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will dramatize the role of proper training in helping pets avoid dangerous situations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching Strategy: Define *safe*. Help students share examples of things/people/situations that make them feel frightened. Then ask students to share examples of things/people/situations that make them feel safe. Help them make a list of dangerous or frightening situations for pets. Discuss how to keep pets safe from dangers or frightening experiences.

Learning Activity: Students use toy pets and human dolls to demonstrate their understanding of safe situations.

---

Learning Activity: Students create imaginary "dog school" and "cat school," deciding what should be taught to each kind of pet to help it live happily and safely in a human's home.

---

Learning Activity: Students role play owners and pets during training sessions to avoid common household/neighborhood dangers. Caution students that effective training involves patience, consistency, and verbal commands and corrections, not hitting.

---

**Resources:**

**General:** *Understanding Your Dog* (A) and *Understanding Your Cat* (A), Michael W. Fox, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; *Good Dog, Bad Dog* (A), Mordecai Siegal and Matthew Margolis, New American Library; *My Dog, Your Dog* (A), Joseph Low, Macmillan; *Some Swell Pup* (J), Maurice Sendak and Matthew Margolis, Farrar, Straus, Giroux.

**W/S:** *Harry the Dirty Dog* (J), Gene Zion, Harper & Row; *Safety*, study prints, David C. Cook Publishing, Elgin, IL.
**consequences of human irresponsibility**

**concept:** When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet’s health or life may be in danger.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the concept of responsibility as it applies to pet ownership.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify situations or places in the community that may be dangerous to pets.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Show students pictures of situations or places in the community that are potentially dangerous to loose pets (e.g., roads, cars, business districts, garbage disposal areas, schools, maintenance crews or projects, construction sites, parades or community celebrations). Discuss why each situation/place might prove dangerous to pet animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will distinguish between foods that are part of a pet animal’s proper diet and those that are not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss the needs that pet animals have and depend on their owners to fulfill (e.g., food, water, shelter, protection, love). Explain that pet owners are responsible for fulfilling these needs for their pets (see resources). Generate discussion about what might happen to a pet if its owner were irresponsible and failed to provide for the pet’s needs, giving specific examples for students to discuss (e.g., owner forgot to feed pet, owner didn’t provide water on hot day, owner left dog outside in the winter). Supply magazines and help students cut out pictures of pets with their owners or provide study prints of pets and owners (see resources).</td>
<td>Learning Activity: As each picture is shown, students dramatize or describe feelings they might have if they were a pet animal in such a situation/place. After activity, students describe those situations/places that would make them feel safest. Is home the safest place for a pet to be? Why?</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss the importance of a nutritious diet to humans and other animals. Relate dangers of an insufficient or unbalanced diet, and discuss why it is just as important for pets to eat the right foods as it is for people. Supply magazines with pictures of a variety of food products. Note: Manufactured, “balanced diet” pet food is the most acceptable food for pets, not milk, meat, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students dictate phrases to teacher that describe the way the pet owner in each of their pictures is helping his/her pet, then hang pictures with accompanying descriptions on bulletin board.</td>
<td>concept development</td>
<td>communities</td>
<td>food</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**General:** A Rabbit For Easter (J), Carol Carrick; Groomwillow (Morrow); Angus Last (J), Marjorie Flack. Doubleday.

**LA:** Sharing Sam, pet care flannel board kit, and Patch the two-part filmstrip series. National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix); Pethood or Parenthood, slides and cassette or 16mm film. American Veterinary Medical Association, 600 S. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60605. All About Pets, study prints. Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY.

**SS:** Harry the Dirty Dog (J), Gene Zion. Harper & Row: Safety, study prints, David C. Cook Publishing, Elgin, IL.
**consequences of human irresponsibility**

**concept:** When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet may cause problems in the human and natural environments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use verbal skills to identify and describe responsible and irresponsible actions of a pet owner.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify some of the consequences of irresponsible pet ownership.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Define responsible and irresponsible and illustrate with examples of responsible and irresponsible behavior in the classroom. Then relate to pet ownership, providing examples of responsible and irresponsible behavior on the part of pet owners (e.g., responsible owner cares for pet, keeps pet safe at home, cleans up after pet, licenses pet; irresponsible owner neglects pet, lets pet run loose, leaves pet feces on sidewalk, doesn’t license or identify pet). Have students provide additional examples.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss with students why pet owners would want to keep their pets confined to their own yards. Explain that in addition to protecting the animals, confining pets can keep them from causing problems or “getting into trouble” in the community. Use pairs of flannel board cutouts (see resources) or magazine pictures to create potential “loose pet” situations. Examples: 1. dog and trash can 2. cat and bird feeder or bird in tree 3. dog and child on bicycle 4. cat and car</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Ability: Students bring in toy dogs or cats to keep as imaginary classroom pets over an assigned period of time. Each day choose “pet owner of the day” to role play one responsible action towards his/her pet.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students predict outcomes of situations presented, then identify how each situation could be avoided by responsible pet owners.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concept development, role play</td>
<td>communities, responsibility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:


**SS:** *Sharing Sam*, pet care flannel board kit. National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix).
**consequences of human irresponsibility**

**concept:** Excessive breeding of dogs and cats causes pet overpopulation problems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will match pictures of pets and homes to demonstrate the results of a surplus of pets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Use pieces of heavy paper to cut out or mount 20 pictures of puppies and kittens. Draw houses on 10 envelopes. Explain to students that each year many more puppies and kittens are born than there are homes available. Instruct students to &quot;find homes&quot; for as many pets as possible by placing one puppy or kitten in each envelope.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students match puppies and kittens with homes and give leftover pictures to teacher. Teacher explains that there are more animals than homes, so these animals are left with no homes and no one to care for them. Is this fair? Suggest to students that baby animals should not be born if homes are not available. If possible, plan a visit to the local animal shelter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**General:** *Pethood or Parenthood*, slides and cassette or 16mm film, American Veterinary Medical Association, 600 S. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60605; *Listen To Your Kitten Purr* (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner's.
consequences of human irresponsibility

concept: Abandoned pets are the products of irresponsible owners.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The authors found this concept generally inappropriate for teaching at this level. If you would like to adapt more advanced activities for use in your classroom, this concept is addressed in the Level B, C, and D guides.
Out of sight and out of mind, wild animals are of little or no concern to many humans. Often unaware of the detrimental effects of their actions on the environment, humans shape and alter the world to fit their own needs. As a result, they interfere with the balance of nature essential to a healthy environment. Some humans have more direct contact and involvement with wild animals, but view them only in terms of the profits or recreation they provide. Both the unintentional and the direct activities can have the same result—tremendous problems for the wild animals that share the earth.

The activities in this section are designed to help students understand the interconnection and interdependency of all living things, identify the problems caused by human interference in the natural environment, and recognize their responsibility for maintaining a healthy environment for both humans and animals.
nature's interdependence

concept: Humans share the earth with other animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use appropriate vocabulary to identify familiar wild animals and their habitats.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify native wild animals that live in the home/school community.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Use pictures to introduce various familiar habitats (e.g., forest, jungle, ocean, plains, swamp, desert). Have students form circle. Then whisper a common wild animal's name to one student or show the student a picture of the animal (e.g., squirrel, raccoon, giraffe, elephant, monkey, bird, snake, fish).</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will match wild animals with the special places in which they live.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Elicit discussion about wild animals that live in different parts of the community (e.g., birds, insects, small mammals, reptiles, etc.). Ask students to name wild animals they have seen in or near their homes and school. If possible, take a walking tour of the neighborhood to identify the animals.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students take turns pantomiming assigned animals or making the sounds of the animals. Other students use proper vocabulary to identify animals and their habitats.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Set up a learning center with background pictures or model environments such as ocean, trees, rocks, underground burrows, field, forest, sand, stream, seashore, etc. Provide pictures or models of animals that may be found in each environment. Use flannel board and appropriate cutouts if pictures and models are unavailable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students draw pictures of wild animals common to their neighborhood. Mount these pictures on bulletin board with photographs of students. Label with heading, &quot;Animals Share Our Community.&quot;</td>
<td>Vocabulary development</td>
<td>Communities</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students each select an animal, tell what it is, and place it in the special area in which it lives. Discuss what makes each area best for each animal. As a follow-up activity, take a walking tour of the neighborhood to identify animals that live in the community (see SS activity).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

General: Basic Science Series Study Prints (Group 1 and Group 2), Ecology In Nature's Communities Study Prints, Animal Life Study Prints, and Animals Of Land and Sea Study Prints, SVE, Chicago, IL; Animal Homes filmstrip, and Places Where Plants and Animals Live, filmstrip series. National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Animal Homes (J), Sally Cartwright, Coward, McCann, and Geoghegan; Snail and Caterpillar (J), Helen Piers, McGraw-Hill; Fly High, Fly Late (J), Don Freeman, Viking; Fox Eyes (J), Margaret Wise Brown, Pantheon (Random House); Animals That Build Their Homes (J), Robert M. McClung, National Geographic Society; Robins and Rabbits (J), John Hawkinson, Whitman; My Kindness Coloring Book (J), Charlotte Baker Montgomery, The Humane Society of the United States.

SS: A Crack In the Pavement, 16mm film, FilmFair Communications, Studio City, CA; Animals Near Your Home, filmstrip from the series Animals Around You, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Ecology For City Kids (A), Erica Fielder and Carolyn Shaffer, San Francisco Ecology Center, 13 Columbus Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94111; A Teacher's Guide: Ten-Minute Field Trips Using the School Grounds For Environmental Studies (A), Helen Ross Russell, Ferguson; Animals In Your Neighborhood (J), Seymour Simon, Walker.
**nature's interdependence**

**concept:** In nature all things, living and non-living, are connected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will apply the concept of interdependence to themselves and individuals in their home environment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will illustrate how all animals depend on plants and animals for food.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Using pictures and/or study prints of families or potential family members, discuss how family members interact and cooperate. Include family pets in discussion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Establish fact that all living things require food. Elicit ideas about what children eat and where their food comes from. Compare with what other animals eat and how they obtain their food. Bring sample foods and pictures of foods to class. Identify where foods come from.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students take turns telling class how they depend on other family members and how family members depend on them. How do pets depend on other family members?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: With assistance from teacher, students make simple hunger mobile with pictures of humans connected to pictures of plants or animals that provide food.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concept development, verbalizing ideas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>food</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**


H/S: *Food - Early Choices*, multi-media kit, National Dairy Council, Rosemont, IL 60018; *Our Foods and Where They Come From*, filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.
**human responsibilities**

**concept:** Humans have the responsibility to preserve and allow for the development of natural habitats for wildlife.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize words related to natural habitat.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will observe animals in natural habitats and demonstrate respect for the animals and their homes by leaving animal homes unharmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Prepare and label a series of pictures of wild animals in their natural habitats and identify each habitat with appropriate vocabulary (e.g., cave, log, woods, stream, lake, brush, tree, burrow, etc.). Show pictures to students and read labels aloud.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Take students on an “upside-down nature walk” on school grounds or in a nearby park, directing attention to life under rocks, logs, grass, leaves on trees, etc. Discuss any animals found and their roles in nature. What happens to these animals’ homes when humans kick over the logs or rocks, trample the grass, or pull the leaves off the trees?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students identify appropriate pictures using correct vocabulary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students observe life in the microhabitats and return rocks, logs, leaves, etc., to original position. Then, students return to class and draw pictures of the microhabitats they’ve observed and dictate captions to describe the pictures. Use pictures to create bulletin board, “Respect the Animals’ Homes.” When activity is complete, send pictures home for students to share with parents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| vocabulary development | | | animal homes |

**resources:**

**General:** Where Can the Animals Go? (J), Ron Wagen, Greenwillow (Morrow); Animal Habitats, study prints from the series Animal Life Study Prints, SVE, Chicago, IL; Places Where Plants and Animals Live, filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Animal Homes (J), Sally Cartwright, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; Animals That Build Their Homes (J), Robert M. McClung, National Geographic Society.

**H/S:** Animals In Your Neighborhood (J), Seymour Simon, Walker; What We Find When We Look Under Rocks (J), Frances L. Behnke, McGraw-Hill; If You Were an Ant (J); Barbara Brenner, Harper & Row.
**human responsibilities**

**concept:** Humans have the responsibility to maintain a healthy environment for humans and other living things.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will differentiate between living and non-living things.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will accept the responsibility for keeping their classroom environment healthy.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will count living things in the school environment. This activity follows LA.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that living things may be affected by human actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Share pictures or examples of living things (e.g., mammals, birds, reptiles, plants, fish) and non-living things (e.g., rocks, soil, water). Identify living things as those that grow and move, need nourishment and water, and can die. Identify each subject pictured as living or non-living. Mix pictures in a pile.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Explain to students that a healthy classroom environment is one in which students are comfortable and safe from harm. Describe how each of the following can upset the &quot;health&quot; of the classroom: loud noise, students running, supplies left out of place, litter, broken toys, fighting.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Explain that in addition to humans there are many other living things in the students' immediate environment (school playground or neighborhood). Take students on a walking tour of playground or neighborhood.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Bring an immature living plant and a plastic plant or flowers to class. Identify each. Ask students to distinguish between the responsibility they have toward a live plant and toward plastic flowers, by answering such questions as: Which needs to be cared for and watered? Which needs sunlight? Which will die if we don't care for it? Which will grow if we take good care of it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students sort scrambled pictures into two categories of living and non-living things.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> With help from teacher, students draw up list of rules/responsibilities for keeping the classroom healthy. Create a puppet &quot;health inspector&quot; and let a different child use the puppet each day to monitor the classroom &quot;health&quot; by pointing out toys or supplies that have been left out of place, trash or paper on the floor, etc.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students investigate and count all the living things they can find in the playground (e.g., insects, flowers, plants, trees). Then, with help from teacher, students group items found by common attributes (e.g., size, color, texture, plant or animal).</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> With assistance from teacher, students water and care for live plant and for plastic flowers and measure growth of living plant. When growth becomes obvious, discuss: Which plant was affected by our actions? Why?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**vocabulary development**

**responsibility**

**counting, classification**

**living things, plants**

**resources:**

**General:** *The Wump World* (J), Bill Peet, Houghton Mifflin; *The Lorax* (J), Dr. Seuss, Random House.

**LA:** *Basic Science Series Study Prints* (Group 1 and Group 2), *Animal Life Study Prints*, and *Animals Of Land and Sea Study Prints*, SVE, Chicago, IL.

**MA:** *Animals In Your Neighborhood* (J), Seymour Simon, Walker; *A Teachers' Guide: Ten Minute Field Trips Using the School Grounds For Environmental Studies* (A), Helen Ross Russell, Ferguson.
Humans have the responsibility to allow wild animals in captivity to live as naturally as possible.

**Language Arts**

Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the difference between wild animals and pets.

Teaching Strategy: Provide or instruct each student to bring in magazine pictures of a wild animal (e.g., raccoon, snake, squirrel, monkey, wild bird) and a pet animal (e.g., dog, cat, hamster, guinea pig). Discuss the differences between wild animals and pet animals, asking such questions as: Which live with people? Which hunt for their own food? Make headbands for students and have them paste one picture on each headband.

Learning Activity: Students wear headbands and group themselves into two categories representing wild animals and pets. Then students respond to teacher's questions: Who lives with and is fed by humans? Who hunts for their own food? Who needs humans to take care of them? Who can take care of themselves?

**Social Studies**

Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that some animals, like humans, live naturally in family groupings.

Teaching Strategy: Have students bring to class a photograph of themselves with a family member. Provide pictures of wild animal families. Define family as humans/animals that live together. Have each student name his/her family members. Point out that animals, too, often live in families. Read the story, Make Way for Ducklings (see resources).

Learning Activity: Students mount pictures of human/animal families to display on a bulletin board with heading "Families."

**Math**

**Health/Science**

Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the natural habitats of various wild animals.

Teaching Strategy: List the following animal "homes" on the board, identifying each with a picture, if possible: jungle, swamp, forest, zoo, plain, pond. Provide pictures or plastic models of several wild animals that students can easily identify.

Learning Activity: As each animal is shown, students identify the animal's natural home. When finished, no animals should have been matched with zoo. Discuss: If a zoo isn't the natural home for wild animals, why do some wild animals live in zoos? What can be done to make zoo animals' captive homes similar to their natural homes? Students use classroom building materials, grass, twigs, water, fallen leaves, etc. to create proper zoo environments for toy animals, including in the environments those elements that would be part of the animals' natural homes.

**Vocabulary Development**

Following directions, families, animal homes

**Resources**

**General:** *Zoo Animals*, filmstrip from the series *Animals Around You*, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.

**SS:** *Make Way For Ducklings* (J), Robert McCloskey, Viking; *When Animals Are Babies* (J), Elizabeth and Charles Schwartz, Holiday House; *Lonesome Little Colt* (J), C.W. Anderson, Macmillan; *Animals and Their Families*, filmstrip from the series *The Life Of Animals*, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; *Animal Families*, study prints, Eve Gate Media, Jamaica, NY.

**H/S:** *Basic Science Series* Study Prints (Group 1 and Group 2), *Animals Of Land and Sea Study Prints*, and *Animal Life Study Prints*, SVE, Chicago, IL.
Human interference

Concept: Humans often destroy wild animal habitats.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will verbalize the story in a picture book about the destruction of a spider's habitat.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that their actions can affect animals' homes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Share the book <em>Spider Web</em> with students (see resources). Elicit discussion as to what is happening throughout the book. Explain to students that the spider's web, which is destroyed in the end, is also her home. How would they like to have their homes destroyed? Is it fair to destroy animals' homes for no reason? How do you think you would feel if someone destroyed your house for no reason?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Write the word <em>home</em> on the board. Show students pictures of human homes and help them to define the term and identify why homes are important for humans. Then show pictures or examples of several animal homes (e.g., dens, nests, hives, webs, pond, holes) and help students identify the animals that live in each. Elicit discussion about why animal homes are important for the animals. Take students on a field trip in the school yard or neighborhood to locate an ant hill. Explain what it is. Ask students what they usually do when they see an ant hill. Does anyone step on it on purpose? By accident? Explain that an ant hill is a home for ants, complete with tunnels and special rooms. When we step on ant hills we can destroy part of the ants' home. If possible, bring an ant farm to class for students to observe, or share a book about ant behavior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students retell story as teacher shows picture book to class for the second time. If possible, find a real spider in school yard or playground that can be observed without disturbing it.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students observe ants in ant farm or in a book. Then, with help from teacher, act out a small play (based on their observations or the story presented in the book) in which they are ants asking people to please respect their homes. (Make simple masks or costumes from construction paper and paper bags.) Following activity, release ants outdoors away from buildings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Animal Homes

Verbalizing Ideas
resources:

**General:** The Mountain (J), Peter Parnall, Doubleday; Farewell To Shady Glade (J), Bill Peet, Houghton Mifflin; Animals In Danger: Trying To Save Our Wildlife (J), National Geographic Society; Where Can the Animals Go? (J), Ron Wegen, Greenwillow (Morrow); Snail and Caterpillar (J), Helen Piers, McGraw-Hill.

**LA:** Spider Web (J), Julie Brincklo, Doubleday.

**H/S:** Ants Don't Get Sunday Off (J), Penny Pollock, Putnam's; If You Were an Ant (J), Barbara Brenner, Harper & Row.
**Human Interference**

Concept: Some species of animals have become endangered or extinct as the result of human interference.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify and discuss familiar stories that generate misconceptions about the wolf.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that the numerical equivalent of the word <em>extinct</em> is zero.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide animal crackers and six paper plates. Put five crackers on one plate, four on another, three on another and so on, leaving the sixth plate empty. Help students count crackers and identify number on each plate. Introduce the word <em>extinct</em>, explaining that when an animal becomes extinct, there is no more (zero) of that kind of animal anywhere on earth. Use dinosaur as example. Provide animal crackers for each student.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Help students name familiar stories or fairy tales that feature wolves (e.g., “Little Red Riding Hood,” “Three Little Pigs,” “The Boy Who Cried Wolf,” “The Wolf in Sheep’s Clothing”). Play a recording of <em>Pete’s and the Wolf</em> if available. Ask students to verbalize their feelings about the wolves in the stories. Discuss the stereotyped image of the wolf presented in the story, explaining the differences between real wolves and the fictional wolves portrayed in the story (see resources). Read <em>Little Red Riding Hood</em> to the students. Discuss the fact that many real wolves have been killed by people who believe the stereotypes they’ve read and that, as a result, very few wolves are left.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Each time the wolf appears in <em>Little Red Riding Hood</em> students discuss whether or not wolves really act in the ways described. Do wolves stop and talk to humans? Do they wear clothes? Do they eat people? Try to imagine what a real wolf would have done in each set of circumstances.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary development, distinguishing between fact/fiction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resources:**


LA: *The Wolf* (A), L. David Mech, Natural History (Doubleday); *Little Red Riding Hood*, Brothers Grimm, Scholastic.
Human interference

Concept: Humans have different attitudes about the killing of animals for sport or profit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The authors found this concept generally inappropriate for teaching at this level. If you would like to adapt more advanced activities for use in your classroom, this concept is addressed in the Level B, C, and D guides.
The American farm has changed radically during the last fifty years. Almost four billion chickens, cattle, and pigs are now processed by the livestock industry in the United States each year. Many small farms have been replaced by large meat-, milk-, and egg-producing operations. While some farm animals still have the relative freedom of a field or barn, many of the animals that provide our food products are kept indoors throughout their entire lives. This intensive confinement can prohibit the animals' exercising their natural behaviors and can cause suffering and reduced resistance to disease.

The activities that follow are designed to help students identify the ways in which humans use farm animals, understand the physical and behavioral needs of the animals, and explore the potential effects of some farming practices on the animals and on the environment.
use of farm animals

concept: Humans raise and keep farm animals to fulfill physical needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify and name various farm animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will count products made from cow’s milk.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify various human needs fulfilled by farm animals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Using farm animal pictures or models, identify common farm animals for students.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide sample milk products for children to see and taste, emphasizing the number and variety. Discuss cows as the source of most milk products.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Arrange a visit to a local farm or to the farm animal area of the community zoo. Upon return to the classroom, use farm animal pictures or models to explain to students some products derived from each animal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Each student receives a farm animal picture or model. With assistance from teacher, students sing “Old MacDonald Had a Farm,” including a verse for each animal pictured. The student with the appropriate animal stands up when it is mentioned.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students sample products and, with help from teacher, count total. Were they surprised that all of the products came from cows? As a follow-up activity, arrange a visit to a local dairy farm.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: During snacktime or lunch students, with help from teacher, identify what foods in their meal are derived from farm animals. Does any of their clothing come from animals?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocabulary development, following directions, listening for key words</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>food and clothing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

General: Farm Animal Families, study prints, Hayes School Publishing, Wilkinsburg, PA; Farm Animals, filmstrip from the series Animals Around You, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Farm Babies and Their Mothers, 16mm film, BFA Educational Media, Santa Monica, CA; Born In a Barn (J), Elizabeth and Klaus Gemming, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; Animals At Work (J), Lavinia Dobler, Scholastic.

LA: Old MacDonald Had a Farm (J), Abner Graboff, Scholastic.

MA: Look At a Calf (J), Dare Wright, Random House.
**human responsibilities**

**concept:** Humans have the responsibility to provide for farm animals' physical and behavioral needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that some animals, like humans, have mother-infant bonds.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Identify the sounds of various farm animals. Select four students to be four different farm animal &quot;mothers.&quot; While &quot;mother&quot; students are out of the room, divide the remainder of the class into corresponding groups of baby animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify similarities between human and animal needs.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Draw an outline of a child and of a cow on two large pieces of paper. Place these on the wall and instruct students to bring in magazine pictures of items that humans need.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: &quot;Mother&quot; animals must locate corresponding baby animals in the class by identifying the baby animal sounds. Discuss why baby animals would call for their parents.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: &quot;Mother&quot; animals must locate corresponding baby animals in the class by identifying the baby animal sounds. Discuss why baby animals would call for their parents.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: &quot;Mother&quot; animals must locate corresponding baby animals in the class by identifying the baby animal sounds. Discuss why baby animals would call for their parents.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: &quot;Mother&quot; animals must locate corresponding baby animals in the class by identifying the baby animal sounds. Discuss why baby animals would call for their parents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>families</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>living things/animals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**General:** *Look At a Calf* (J), and *Look At a Colt* (J), Dare Wright, Random House; *The Little Lamb* (J), Judy Dunn, Random House.

**SS:** *Lonesome Little Colt* (J), C.W. Anderson, Macmillan; *Animal Mothers and Babies* (J), Robert Foran, Warne; *Born In a Barn* (J), Elizabeth and Klaus Gemming, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; *Farm Babies and Their Mothers* film, BFA Educational Media, Santa Monica, CA.
consequences of food production practices

concept: Farm animals can suffer if their basic needs are not met.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The authors found this concept generally inappropriate for teaching at this level. If you would like to adapt more advanced activities for use in your classroom, this concept is addressed in the Level B, C, and D guides.
The authors found this concept generally inappropriate for teaching at this level. If you would like to adapt more advanced activities for use in your classroom, this concept is addressed in the Level C and D guides.
appendix a
humane education resource organizations

American Humane
9725 East Hampden
Denver, CO 80231

American Humane Education Society
450 Salem End Road
Framingham, MA 01701

Animal Welfare Institute
P.O. Box 3650
Washington, DC 20007

Center for Action on Endangered Species
175 West Main Street
Ayer, MA 01432

Center for Environmental Education
1925 K Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20006

Defenders of Wildlife
1244 16th Street
Washington, DC 20036

Elsie Wild Animal Appeal
P.O. Box 4572
North Hollywood, CA 91607

The Humane Society of the United States
2100 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037

Latham Foundation
Latham Plaza Building
Clement & Shiller
Alameda, CA 94501

Massachusetts Audubon Society
Hatheway Environmental Education Institute
Lincoln, MA 01773

National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
Norma Terris Humane Education Center
Box 362
East Haddam, CT 06423

National Wildlife Federation
1412 16th Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20036

Pet Food Institute
1101 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Suite 700
Washington, DC 20036

World Wildlife Fund
1601 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20009

Ourl
(8 to 12 year olds)
Young Naturalist Foundation
59 Front Street East
Toronto, Ontario M5E 1B3
Canada

Ranger Rick
(8 to 12 year olds)
National Wildlife Federation
1412 16th Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20036

periodicals

For Teachers
Humane Education
a quarterly magazine for educators
National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
Box 362
East Haddam, CT 06423

For Students
Chickadee
(4 to 8 year olds)
Young Naturalist Foundation
59 Front Street East
Toronto, Ontario M5E 1B3
Canada

The Curious Naturalist
(8 to 12 year olds)
Massachusetts Audubon Society
Hatheway Environmental Education Institute
Lincoln, MA 01773

Kind
(8 to 12 year olds)
The Humane Society of the United States
2100 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037

catalogs/directories

Caring For Our Animal Friends
annotated directory of teaching materials
California Veterinary Medical Association
1054 Country Club Drive
Morgan Hill, CA 95035

Clearinghouse For Humane Education Materials
directory of teaching and public education materials
American Humane
9725 East Hampden
Denver, CO 80231

Films For Humane Education
annotated directory of 16mm films and filmstrips
Argus Archives
226 East 49th Street
New York, NY 10017

HSUS Publications Catalog
catalog of teaching and public education materials
The Humane Society of the United States
2100 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037
appendix b
resource publishers’ addresses

Abingdon Press
201 Eighth Avenue, South
Nashville, TN 37222

Adelphi Productions
Blodgett Studio
Adelphi University
Garden City, NY 11530

AIMS Instructional Media Services
628 Justin Avenue
Glendale, CA 91201

Ade IF hi Productions
Blodgett Studio
Ade 1phi University
Carden City, NY 11530

AIMS Instructional Media Services
628 Justin Avenue
Glendale, CA 91201

Ananda Publications
distributed by Book People
2940 Seventh Street
Berkeley, CA 94710

Animal Town Game Co.
P.O. Box 2002
Santa Barbara, CA 93102

Archway Paperbacks
630 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10020

Atheneum Publishers
122 E. 42nd Street
New York, NY 10017

Avon Books
959 Eighth Avenue
New York, NY 10019

Barr Films
P.O. Box 5667
3400 E. Foothill Boulevard
Pasadena, CA 91107

BFA Educational Media
2111 Michigan Avenue
P.O. Box 1795
Santa Monica, CA 90406

Bobbs-Merrill Co., Inc
300 W. 52nd Street
#401, Chicago, IL 60616

Capitol Records
Hollywood and Vine St., ts
Hollywood, CA 90028

Carolrhoda Books, Inc.
241 First Avenue, North
Minneapolis, MN 55401

Cavendish, Marshall, Corp.
111 W. 57th Street
New York, NY 10019

Centron Films
1621 W. Ninth Street
Lawrence, KS 66044

Chartwell House, Inc.
P.O. Box 166
Bowling Green Station
New York, NY 10004

The Child’s World
1556 Weatherstone Lane
Elgin, IL 60120

Children’s Press
1224 W. Van Buren Street
Chicago, IL 60607

Churchill Films
662 N. Robertson Boulevard
Los Angeles, CA 90069

Cook, David C. Publishing Co.
830 N. Grove Avenue
Elgin, IL 60120

Cronin Films
65 E. South Water Street
Chicago, IL 60601

Coward, McCann & Geoghegan, Inc.
200 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016

Crowell, Thomas Y., Co.
521 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10017

Crown Publishers, Inc.
1 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016

Dell Publishing Co., Inc.
1 Dag Hammarskjold Plaza
245 E. 47th Street
New York, NY 10017

Dial Press
1 Dag Hammarskjold Plaza
245 E. 47th Street
New York, NY 10017

Dodd, Mead & Co.
79 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016

Doubleday & Co., Inc.
550 Franklin Avenue
Garden City, NY 11530

Dutton, E.P., & Co., Inc.
1 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016

Dynamic Teaching Materials
7525 Mission Gorge Road
Suite F
San Diego, CA 92120

Early Stages
P.O. Box 5027
Wheaton, IL 60187

Educational Activities
Freeport, NY 11520

Educational Resources
333 East 68th Street
New York, NY 10021

Encyclopedia Britannica Publishing Corp.
800 Congress Parkway
P.O. Box 597
Hinsdale, IL 60521

Entertainment Media
200 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016

Eye Gate Media
141-01 Archer Avenue
Jamaica, NY 11435

Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc.
21 Union Square, West
New York, NY 10003

Ferguson, J.G., Company
100 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10017

Film Fair Communications
10000 Ventura Boulevard
P.O. Box 1728
Studio City, CA 91604

Films, Incorporated
1144 Wilmette Avenue
Wilmette, IL 60091

Folkways Records and Service Corp.
43 W. 61st Street
New York, NY 10023

Follett Publishing Co.
1010 W. Washington Boulevard
Chicago, IL 60607

Gardner Educational Corp.
845 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10016

Grosset & Dunlap, Inc.
51 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10010

Grove Press, Inc.
53 E. 11th Street
New York, NY 10003

Halcyon Films, Inc.
128 W. River Street
Chippewa Falls, WI 54729

Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc.
757 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10017

Harper & Row Publishers, Inc.
Keystone Industrial Park
Scranton, PA 18512

Hastings House Publishers, Inc.
10 E. 40th Street
New York, NY 10016

Hayes School Publishing Co., Inc.
321 Pennwood Avenue
Wilkinsburg, PA 15221

Holiday House, Inc.
18 E. 53rd Street
New York, NY 10022

Holit, Rinehart & Winston, Inc.
383 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10017
resource publishers' addresses, con't.

Houghton Mifflin Co.  
Wayside Road  
Burlington, MA 01803

International Film Bureau  
332 S. Michigan Avenue  
Chicago, IL 60604

Instructor Publications  
Danville, NY 14423

John Day Company  
606 Fifth Avenue  
New York, NY 10019

Learning Corporation of America  
1350 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, NY 10019

Lippincott, J. B., Co.  
521 Fifth Avenue  
New York, NY 10017

Little, Brown & Co.  
200 West Street  
Waltham, MA 02154

Living Music Records  
P.O. Box 68  
Libertyville, IL 60048

Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc.  
866 Third Avenue  
New York, NY 10022

Marshfield  
P.O. Box 8982  
Shawnee Mission, KS 66208

McGraw-Hill Book Co.  
1221 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, NY 10036

McKay, David, Co., Inc.  
2 Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016

Mesner, Julian, Inc.  
distributed by Simon & Schuster  
1 W. 39th Street  
New York, NY 10018

Modern Talking Picture Service  
1877 Elmhurst Road  
Grove Village, IL 60007

Morrow, William, & Co., Inc.  
Wilmor Warehouse  
6 Henderson Drive  
West Caldwell, NJ 07006

National Film Board of Canada  
16th Floor  
1251 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, NY 10020

National Geographic Society  
17th & M Streets, NW  
Washington, DC 20036

New American Library  
1301 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, NY 10019

Nilgiri Press  
P.O. Box 477  
Petaluma, CA 94952

Outdoor Biological Instructional Strategies  
Lawrence Hall of Science  
University of California  
Berkeley, CA 94720

Parents Magazine Press  
52 Vanderbilt Avenue  
New York, NY 10017

Parthenon Press  
4080 Halcyon Drive  
Emeryville, CA 94608

Penguin Books, Inc.  
625 Madison Avenue  
New York, NY 10022

Phoenix Film Co.  
470 Park Ave.  
New York, NY 10016

Pomfret House  
P.O. Box 216  
Pomfret Center, CT 06259

Prentice Hall, Inc.  
Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632

Putnam's, G.P., Sons  
390 Murray Hill Parkway  
East Rutherford, NJ 07073

Pyramid Films  
P.O. Box 1048  
Santa Monica, CA 90406

Rand McNally & Co.  
P.O. Box 7800  
Chicago, IL 60660

Random House, Inc.  
200 Hahn Road  
Westminster, MD 21137

Reader's Digest Association  
Pleasantville, NY 10576

Reiman Associates  
611 E. Wells Street  
Milwaukee, WI 53202

Rodale Press, Inc.  
33 E. Minor Street  
Emmaus, PA 18049

Sayre Publishing, Inc.  
111 E. 38th Street  
New York, NY 10016

Science Hobbit  
2615 Central Avenue  
Charlotte, NC 28205

Scholastic Book Services  
906 Sylvan Avenue  
Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632

Scribner's, Charles, Sons  
397 Fifth Avenue  
New York, NY 10017

Simon & Schuster, Inc.  
630 Fifth Avenue  
New York, NY 10020

St. Martin's Press  
175 Fifth Avenue  
New York, NY 10010

Stackpole Books  
Cameron and Keller Streets  
Harrisburg, PA 17110

Stein & Day  
7 E. 48th Street  
New York, NY 10017

Stouffer, Marty, Productions, Inc.  
P.O. Box 15057  
Aspen, CO 81611

Stuart, Vincent, Publishers Ltd.  
45 Lower Belgrave Street  
London, England SW1

SVE  
Society For Visual Education, Inc.  
1345 Diversey Parkway  
Chicago, IL 60614

TeleKETICS  
Franciscan Communications Center  
1229 S. Santee Street  
Los Angeles, CA 90015

Time-Life, Inc.  
Division of Time, Inc.  
Time & Life Building  
Rockefeller Center  
New York, NY 10020

Tomil Records  
10 W. 56th Street  
New York, NY 10019

Troll Associates  
320 Route 17  
Mahwah, NJ 07430

University of Nebraska Press  
901 N. 17th Street  
Lincoln, NE 68508

Viking Press, Inc.  
625 Madison Avenue  
New York, NY 10022

Walker & Company  
725 Fifth Avenue  
New York, NY 10019

Warne, Frederick, & Co., Inc.  
501 Franklin Avenue  
Garden City, NY 11530

Western Publishing Co., Inc.  
Dept. M  
1220 Mound Avenue  
Racine, WI 53404

Whitman, Albert, & Company  
560 W. Lake Street  
Chicago, IL 60606
Although People and Animals: A Humane Education Curriculum Guide has been copyrighted by the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education, we would like to encourage educators to use appropriate activities in developing lesson plans or units, and in writing core curricula for individual schools or school systems. If you would like to reproduce segments of the guide or to use one or more of the activities in a document that will be duplicated or reproduced, simply use the form below (or write a letter with the specified information) to request permission to reprint. Generally permission will be granted to school's, educational agencies, and organizations working to prevent cruelty to animals. Send your request to NAAHE, Box 362, East Haddam, CT 06423.

Name __________________________________________
Agency/School ___________________________________
Address _________________________________________
City ___________________ State _______ Zip _______

The above named agency requests permission to reprint the following (list page numbers and curriculum areas to designate specific activities — e.g., 34 LA, 55 SS, 103 H/S):

__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________

The materials will be reproduced as follows (describe publication in which reprinted material will appear):

__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________

The publication(s) will be distributed to or used by:

__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________

We will/will not (circle one) charge for this publication.
We agree to credit the reproduced material as specified by the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education.

Signed ________________________ Date __________
National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
Box 362
East Haddam, CT 06423
people
& animals
A HUMANE EDUCATION CURRICULUM GUIDE

developed by
The National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
A Division of The Humane Society of the United States

Edited by Kathleen Savesky and Vanessa Malcarne

Editorial Committee:

Cynthia Clegg
John J. Dommers
Charles F. Herrmann, III
Renée Spain McIntyre

60
level b
project development team

Special Curriculum Consultant
David Alexander
Director, Eliot-Pearson Curriculum Resource Laboratory
Department of Child Study
Tufts University
Medford, Massachusetts

Ivan Golakoff
Assistant Director and Director of Education
Animal Care and Education Center
Rancho Santa Fe, California

Charles F. Herrmann, III
Editor, Kind Magazine
The Humane Society of the United States
Washington, D.C.

Nancy Hickman
Director of Education
Texas Federation of Humane Societies
Lubbock, Texas

Frances Spivy Lipscomb
Executive Assistant
Animal Welfare Institute
Washington, D.C.

Kay Long
Regional Representative
Indiana Humane Educators Association
Columbus, Indiana

E. Robert Macklin
Teacher Coordinator
Park-School Nature Education Program
West Rock Nature Center
New Haven, Connecticut

Vanessa Malcarne
Stanford University Intern
National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
East Haddam, Connecticut

Renée Spain McIntyre
5th Grade Teacher
Academy Elementary School
Madison, Connecticut

Mary McLendon-Simpson
Curriculum Consultant
Edmonds, Washington

Kathleen Savesky
Director
National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
East Haddam, Connecticut

Rudolph J.H. Schafer
Energy-Environmental Education Program Director
California State Department of Education
Sacramento, California

Barbara Smith
Animal Control Academy
The Humane Society of the United States
Tuscaloosa, Alabama

Kim Sturla
Education Coordinator
Peninsula Humane Society
San Mateo, California

Gregory Topolie, D.V.M.
Special Consultant
Durham Board of Education
Oshawa, Ontario
Canada

Marilyn Traylor
Program Manager
Basic Educational Skills Research Project
ARVAC, Inc.
Hot Springs, Arkansas

Jeanne Walsh
Director of Public Information and Education
San Francisco SPCA
San Francisco, California

Barbara Westerfield
Humane Education Director
Central California SPCA
Fresno, California

Dr. G.W. Willingham
Professor
Elementary Education
Stephen F. Austin State University
Nacogdoches, Texas

Manuscripts prepared by:
Barbara J. Doke
Lisa Zurlo

Resource coordination by:
Amanda E. Hardy

Content indexing by:
Jean Stewart
In 1923, the National P.T.A. Congress issued the following statement in support of humane education:

"Children trained to extend justice, kindness, and mercy to animals become more just, kind, and considerate in their relations with each other. Character training along these lines will result in men and women of broader sympathies, more humane, more law-abiding—in every respect more valuable citizens.

"Humane education is teaching in the schools and colleges of the nations the principles of justice, goodwill, and humanity toward all life. The cultivation of the spirit of kindness to animals is but the starting point towards that larger humanity which includes one's fellow of every race and clime. A generation of people trained in these principles will solve their difficulties as neighbors and not as enemies."

The message of this statement speaks even more directly to the 1980's than to the decade in which it was written. Children today face the dilemma of growing up in a world that is politically and environmentally unstable—a world in which both individual and national decision-making became increasingly important to the survival of both humans and other animals. Humane education, incorporated into the curriculum of our nation's schools, can help children develop the sensitivity and understanding they will need to make sound personal and political decisions based on concern for all living creatures.

People and Animals: A Humane Education Curriculum Guide has been developed to provide the framework for integrating humane education into the traditional elementary school curriculum. In addition, it will serve as the basis for the development of teacher training courses, expanded classroom programming, and supplemental humane education teaching materials.

Publication of the guide represents fulfillment of a major objective of the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education, The Humane Society of the United States, and the educators who contributed their time and talents to the project. More importantly, it represents a key factor in making humane education an integral part of the elementary school experience. Adaptation and implementation of the guide by school systems throughout the country will be an important step toward realizing the goals of humane education and making the world a better place for people and animals.
What Is Humane Education?

Humane education involves far more than the teaching of simple animal-related content. It is a process through which we: (1) assist children in developing compassion, a sense of justice, and a respect for all living creatures; (2) provide the knowledge and understanding necessary for children to behave according to these principles; and (3) foster a sense of responsibility on the part of children to affirm and act upon their personal beliefs.

The activities in this guide are designed to help students think critically and clarify their own feelings about various issues, as well as to provide them with factual information and understandings about animals, their place in the environment, and their relationship to humans. Where appropriate, activities also focus on the importance of individual responsibility and action, and encourage students not only to discuss how they feel, but also to act upon those feelings.

Most educators agree that a positive self concept is basic to positive attitudes toward others. Consequently, it is important that children not be made to feel guilty about their personal thoughts and opinions, but rather be encouraged to express and examine their feelings freely in a climate of trust and acceptance. In those activities that require discussion of personal values, students who do not feel comfortable in open discussions should be allowed to register their feelings privately by writing them down or keeping them in a journal.

The activities presented are curriculum-blended, integrating humane concepts with skills and content from language arts, social studies, math, and health/science. This curriculum-blended approach provides context for the teaching of humane concepts, allows for repetition, and avoids the labeling of humane education as simply "another subject" to be added to the already overcrowded curriculum. Individual educators and curriculum-writing teams are encouraged to use selected activities from the guide individually, as part of larger lessons or units, or to enhance the schools' core curricula. A form to request reprint permission can be found in the appendix for those who wish to choose activities by topic or subject matter.

In those cases where specific resources are required, complete information on the appropriate organization or publisher is provided either in the "Resources" section of that page or in one of the appendices. In addition, a content index has been provided for those teachers who wish to choose activities by topic or subject matter.

Most of the activities provided are self-contained and can be completed without the use of resource materials, or with only those resources common to most school libraries or classrooms. In those cases where specific resources are required, complete information on the appropriate organization or publisher is provided either in the "Resources" section of that page or in one of the appendices.

The guide is merely a starting point for humane education—creative and motivated teachers will hopefully use the conceptual outline to develop additional activities, in-depth lessons, or expanded curriculum modules to meet the needs of individual schools and classrooms.

Curriculum Guide Format

Thirty-five concepts have been identified under four major chapters: Human/Animal Relationships, Pet Animals, Wild Animals, and Farm Animals. The specific focus of each chapter is explained in greater detail on the title page of that segment. Each page within the chapters contains a concept and activities that blend the concept with skills or content from each of the four curriculum areas.

The complete humane education curriculum guide consists of four books encompassing the following levels:

- Level A — Preschool and Kindergarten
- Level B — Grades 1 and 2
- Level C — Grades 3 and 4
- Level D — Grades 5 and 6

Each activity has been identified with a curriculum key, printed in bold type at the bottom of the column, to call attention to the skill or content addressed in the activity. These curriculum keys have been indexed for easy reference. In addition, a content index has been provided for those teachers who wish to choose activities by topic or subject matter.

Most of the activities provided are self-contained and can be completed without the use of resource materials, or with only those resources common to most school libraries or classrooms. In those cases where specific resources are required, complete information on the appropriate organization or publisher is provided either in the "Resources" section of that page or in one of the appendices.

In addition to the few required resources, supplemental resources have been listed to provide the teacher with background or materials for expanding successful activities. All resources are coded for the appropriate curriculum area (LA,SS,MA,H/S). Books are also identified as either juvenile (J) or adult (A).

Often local animal welfare agencies maintain libraries that may include many of the resources listed in the guide. Teachers should contact their local agency about the availability of free-loan programs, resource speakers, or low-cost materials for the classroom.

Teacher Input

Prior to publication, People and Animals: A Humane Education Curriculum Guide was field tested by 350 teachers in 17 states and Ontario, Canada. Input from these teachers was invaluable in the completion of this first edition of the guide, and the editors hope that those who use the current edition will offer their comments and/or suggestions for improvements in later editions. Comments, suggestions, questions, and sample student projects may be sent to the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education, Box 362, East Haddam, CT 06423.
Curriculum Guide Project
Development Team
Preface
Introduction
Table of Contents
Curriculum Index
Content Index

I. Human/Animal Relationships
   A. Similarities and Differences
      Humans are animals. 36
      Animals, like humans, have certain rights. 37
      Animals, like humans, react physically to their environment. 38
      Some animals, like humans, have and display emotions. 39
   B. Human Attitudes
      Humans' different attitudes toward animals sometimes affect the way humans treat the animals. 40
      Humans use other animals for a variety of purposes. 41
      Domestication is a process humans have used to make animals that were once wild suitable for human use. 42
      Humans sometimes choose alternatives to the use of animals or animal products. 43
   C. Animal Welfare
      Laws exist to govern the keeping of some animals. 44
      Laws exist to protect some animals. 45
      Humans have formed organizations to protect and control some animals. 46
      Humans have the responsibility to provide proper care for animals kept in public or private facilities. 47
   D. Animal-Related Careers
      Careers exist that involve working with and for animals. 48

II. Pet Animals
   A. Pethood
      Humans raise and keep pet animals to fulfill emotional needs. 49
      Some pet animals once met or now meet needs other than emotional fulfillment. 50
      The factors considered in pet selection can affect the welfare of the animal selected. 51
      Not all animals make good pets. 52
   B. Pet Needs
      Pets depend on responsible owners to fulfill their needs. 53
      Pet animals need to be trained and controlled to live safely in the human world. 54
   C. Consequences of Human Interresponsibility
      When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet's health or life may be in danger. 55
      When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet may cause problems in the human and natural environments. 56
      Excessive breeding of dogs and cats causes pet overpopulation problems. 57
      Abandoned pets are the products of irresponsible owners. 58

III. Wild Animals
   A. Nature's Interdependence
      Humans share the earth with other animals. 59
      In nature all things, living and non-living, are connected. 60
   B. Human Responsibilities
      Humans have the responsibility to preserve and allow for the development of natural habitats for wildlife. 61

IV. Farm Animals
   A. Use of Farm Animals
      Humans raise and keep farm animals to fulfill physical needs. 62
   B. Human Responsibilities
      Humans have the responsibility to provide for farm animals' physical and behavioral needs. 63
   C. Consequences of Food Production Practices
      Farm animals can suffer if their basic needs are not met. 64
      Raising food for human use affects the natural environment. 65

Appendix A
Humane Education Resource Organizations
Appendix B
Resource Publishers' Addresses
Reprint Permission Form
Language Arts

adjectives 40, 56, 59
application of new concepts 49
communication 50
concept development 37, 45, 69
critical thinking 43
dramatization 44, 48, 54, 55
identifying main idea 64
listening for main idea 49, 50, 51, 52, 57, 66
listening for supporting ideas 66
making inferences 62
nouns 68
phonics 38
role play 44, 54, 66
spelling 46
storytelling 47, 58
understanding communication 38, 39
verbalizing ideas 44, 45, 62, 64, 69
verbs 68
vocabulary development 36, 39, 42, 43, 45, 47, 52, 53, 56, 61, 64, 65, 67
writing letters 48
writing sentences 41, 42, 57, 59

Social Studies

appreciating individual differences 40
careers 44, 47, 48
community 52, 54, 56, 57, 59, 62
communities 36, 42
community agencies 57, 63
community helpers 45, 50, 68
community history 64
consumerism 43, 47
coopration 46, 48
emotions 39, 40
families 36, 51, 53
guidance/dealing with death 49
homes 61
human relationships 53
law enforcement 44
laws 66
making decisions 51
peer relationships 46
responsibility 37, 38, 55, 56, 58, 62
rights 37
social needs 36
surveying 41
transportation 38
values 65

Math

big/little 51
classification 49
counting 40, 49, 57, 60
estimating 60
graphs 49

Health/Science

animal behavior 66, 69
animal homes 47, 52, 59, 60, 61, 63, 64
animal needs 37
comparing wild and domestic animals 42
endangered animals 65
health 48
human needs 37
living things/animals 53
nature’s cycles 60
parts of the body 36
pets 45, 46, 49, 50, 53, 57, 58, 62
rules for good health 68
safety 39, 45, 54, 56, 62
senses 38
sounds of animals 51
sources of food 41, 43, 67
amphibians
frog 60 MA
animal communication 38 LA; 39 LA,SS, H/S; 50 LA; 51 H/S
animal control agencies 46 H/S
animal facilities:
aquariums 63 SS
farms 40 LA; 52 H/S; 67 LA,SS, H/S
fur farms 83 SS
kennels 38 SS; 47 SS, H/S; 58 SS
laboratories 47 SS, H/S; 63 SS
pet stores 47 SS, H/S
riding stables 47 SS, H/S
zoos 47 SS, H/S; 63 SS, H/S
animal needs 36 LA; 37 HIS; 46 HIS; 50 HIS; 51 MA; 53 LA, SS, MA, H/S; 58 SS, 68 LA, MA
animal protection 37 IA, SS, H/S; 45 LA, SS, H/S
animal reactions to physical environment 38 LA, SS, H/S; 50 H/S; 51 MA; 53 LA, SS, MA, H/S; 58 H/S; 68 LA, MA
animal rights 37 LA, SS, H/S
animal shelter, see: animal facilities, shelters
animal welfare organizations 37 SS; 46 SS, H/S
attitudes toward animals 37 LA; 40 LA, SS, MA; 43 LA, SS, H/S; 65 SS; 66 LA
careers involving animals 48 LA, SS, H/S
animal care attendant 47 SS
animal control officer 37 SS; 44 LA, SS; 45 SS
conservation officer 45 SS
farrier 68 SS
veterinarian 48 H/S; 68 H/S
zoo keeper 47 SS
domestication of animals 42 LA, SS, MA, H/S
emotions 38 LA, SS, H/S; 39 SS, H/S; 40 SS; 49 LA, SS, H/S; 53 SS; 58 H/S; 69 LA, H/S
endangered animals 46 LA; 65 LA; 66 SS
environmental protection 58 SS, H/S; 59 SS; 64 LA, SS, H/S; 65 LA, SS, H/S; 66 SS
extinct animals 65 LA, SS, H/S; 66 SS
farm animals 40 LA; 52 H/S; 67 LA, SS, H/S
food production 41 H/S; 67 LA, SS, H/S; 69 LA, H/S
horses 68 SS
needs 68 LA, SS, MA, H/S; 69 H/S
field trips 42 SS; 44 SS; 47 H/S; 57 SS; 59 H/S; 61 H/S; 64 SS; 67 SS
food chain 60 SS, MA, H/S
see also: predator/prey relationship
habitat 52 H/S; 61 LA, SS, H/S; 63 SS, H/S; 64 LA, SS, H/S
see also: wild animals, habitat
human/animal similarities 36 LA, SS, MA, H/S; 37 LA, SS, H/S; 39 LA, SS; 53 H/S; 62 SS; 66 SS
insects
ants 63 MA
spiders 64 LA
laws
endangered animals 66 SS
hunting 45 SS
licensing 44 LA
protection of animals 44 LA; 45 SS, H/S
protection of community 44 SS; 45 SS, H/S
protection of people 45 SS, H/S
protection of property 45 SS, H/S
wild animals 45 SS
pet animals 47 H/S; 49 LA; 52 H/S
attitudes toward 40 LA; 53 SS
cats 43 LA; 45 H/S
choice of pet 49 MA, H/S; 51 LA, SS, MA, H/S; 52 LA, SS
classroom pets 50 H/S
death of pet 40 SS
dogs 45 SS; 50 LA; 57 MA; 69 LA
injuries 38 LA; 44 LA; 62 H/S
lost, homeless, abandoned 44 LA; 46 H/S; 57 LA; 58 LA, SS
needs of pet 46 H/S; 50 H/S; 53 LA, SS, MA, H/S
overpopulation 57 LA, SS, MA, H/S
owner responsibility 43 LA; 44 LA, SS; 45 LA, SS, H/S; 47 LA; 53 LA; 54 LA, SS, MA, H/S; 55 LA, SS; 56 LA, SS, H/S; 57 H/S; 58 SS
safety 45 SS, H/S; 54 MA, H/S; 55 LA; 56 LA, SS, H/S; 58 SS; 62 H/S
spay/neuter 57 MA, H/S
training 54 LA, SS, MA, H/S; 56 LA
uses, see: uses of animals
pollution 62 LA, SS, MA; 65 H/S
predator/prey relationship 60 MA
responsibility 37 SS; 43 LA; 47 LA; 54 LA, SS, H/S; 57 H/S; 58 SS; 61 H/S
speakers 44 SS; 48 SS; 68 SS, H/S
uses of animals 41 LA
alternatives 43 SS, H/S
Clothing 41 SS, MA; 43 SS; 63 SS; 67 LA
companionship (pets) 41 SS; 49 LA, MA, H/S
beauty products 66 SS
entertainment 41 SS; 43 H/S; 67 LA, SS, H/S
guide dogs 50 LA
miscellaneous products 43 SS; 66 SS
working 50 SS; 67 LA
dogs 50 SS
horses 50 SS
wild animals 42 LA, SS, MA, H/S; 47 H/S
as pets 52 LA, SS, H/S; 66 H/S
attitudes toward 40 LA; 61 H/S; 66 LA
endangered 46 LA; 65 LA
whales 66 SS
wolves 65 H/S
extinct 65 LA, SS, H/S
habitat 52 H/S; 59 LA, SS, H/S; 61 LA, SS, H/S; 63 SS, H/S; 64 LA, SS, H/S
hunting 45 SS; 65 H/S; 66 LA, SS, H/S
in community 42 SS, MA; 59 SS, H/S; 60 H/S; 61 LA, SS, H/S; 64 SS
raccoons 66 H/S
trapping 66 H/S
whales 66 SS
zoos, see animal facilities: zoos
Throughout history, humans have been forming relationships with other animals. Some of these relationships have been mutually beneficial, but many have served human needs or wants at the expense of the animals involved.

It is important that students recognize these relationships and how they affect both animals and humans. In addition, students who understand that they, as humans, are also animals and share many common characteristics with other members of the animal kingdom, will be more sensitive to the rights of animals and will consequently be capable of making more responsible decisions concerning their personal relationships with animals.

The activities that follow are designed to help students recognize the basic biological similarities between humans and other animals, explore the effects of human attitudes on animals, and clarify their own feelings about human/animal relationships.
**Learner Outcome:** Students will recognize that many animals, including humans, are social.

**Teaching Strategy:** Ask students to describe what it would be like to live like a hermit, all alone without any family or friends. Have students give reasons why they would like to live as part of a group that includes family, friends, and neighbors. Discuss why some animals other than humans might want to live in groups (e.g., protection, companionship, ease in getting food, help in raising young). Supply pictures of animal groups (see resources).

**Learning Activity:** Students create pictures by dropping paint on piece of paper, then folding paper in half with paint on the inside. Students then open paper and use resulting design to create a picture of an imaginary symmetrical animal.

---

**Learner Outcome:** Students will demonstrate an understanding of symmetry as a characteristic of humans and other animals.

**Teaching Strategy:** Explain what symmetry means, using students as examples. Provide students with plastic models or toy animals. Ask students to identify whether these animals are symmetrical and explain why. Note that most animals are symmetrical. Supply student with plain paper and paints.

**Learning Activity:** Students draw pictures of animal groups and use to create class display board on animal groups. With help of teacher, students label each picture with a sentence that includes the name of an animal and the word that describes a group of that particular animal. Examples: lion-pride, bird-flock, cow-herd, goose-gaggle, human-crowd (see resources).

---

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify analogous parts of the body in humans and other animals.

**Teaching Strategy:** Show model or picture of human body and point out various body parts, asking students to identify them. Include words from list below, and teach meanings of unfamiliar terms.

- ears
- arms
- fingers
- eyes
- legs
- nose
- chest
- head
- mouth
- teeth
- tongue
- hair
- skin
- abdomen
- neck

**Learning Activity:** Students draw outline pictures of themselves and of another animal of their choice. Then, students hang pictures side by side and use yarn to connect analogous parts of the body on the two pictures. Do some of the animals have other body parts that humans don't have (e.g., wings, antennae, tails, claws)? What are these important for?

---

**Learner Outcome:** Students will recognize words used to describe the babies of different animals and identify needs that are common to all baby animals.

**Teaching Strategy:** Make a list of different animals on the board (including humans) and ask students to give the appropriate words used to describe each animal's offspring. Examples: lion-cub, goose-gaggle, kangaroo-joey, deer-fawn, horse-fal, cow-calf, human-child (see resources). Then, help students generate a list of basic needs that humans have as children (e.g., food, shelter, education, protection from enemies, love). Who helps children to fill these needs (e.g., parents and other adults)? Do other baby or young animals also have these needs? Who helps the baby animals fulfill these needs?

**Learning Activity:** Students compile a class booklet on the common needs of animal babies. Working individually or in small groups, students choose one of the basic needs identified and write it on the top of a piece of paper. Then, students choose one of the animals from the list on the board and draw a picture depicting an adult helping to fulfill that need for its offspring.

---

**Learner Outcome:** Students will demonstrate an understanding of symmetry as a characteristic of humans and other animals.

**Teaching Strategy:** Explain what symmetry means, using students as examples. Provide students with plastic models or toy animals. Ask students to identify whether these animals are symmetrical and explain why. Note that most animals are symmetrical. Supply student with plain paper and paints.

**Learning Activity:** Students create pictures by dropping paint on piece of paper, then folding paper in half with paint on the inside. Students then open paper and use resulting design to create a picture of an imaginary symmetrical animal.

---

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify analogous parts of the body in humans and other animals.

**Teaching Strategy:** Show model or picture of human body and point out various body parts, asking students to identify them. Include words from list below, and teach meanings of unfamiliar terms.

- ears
- arms
- fingers
- eyes
- legs
- nose
- chest
- head
- mouth
- teeth
- tongue
- hair
- skin
- abdomen
- neck

**Learning Activity:** Students draw outline pictures of themselves and of another animal of their choice. Then, students hang pictures side by side and use yarn to connect analogous parts of the body on the two pictures. Do some of the animals have other body parts that humans don't have (e.g., wings, antennae, tails, claws)? What are these important for?
resources:

**General:** More Than Just Pets (J), Robert Caputo, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; A First Look At Mammals (J), Millicent Selsam and Joyce Hunt, Scholastic; Mammals, 16mm film, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Adult Animals and Their Young, study prints from Animal Life Study Prints, SVE, Chicago, IL; Farm Animal Families, study prints, Hayes School Publishing, Wilkinsburg, PA.

**LA:** Animal Babies (J), Max Zoll, Hill and Wang (Farrar, Straus, Giroux); Animal Mathers and Babies (J), Robert Foran, Warne; Animals As Parents (J), Millicent Selsam, Morrow; All Kinds Of Babies (J), Millicent Selsam, Scholastic; Bear Mouse (J), Bernice Freschet, Scribner's; The All Color Book Of Baby Animals (J), Susan Pinkus, ed., Crescent (Crown); When Animals Are Babies (J), Elizabeth and Charles Schwartz, Holiday House; Born In a Barn (J), Elizabeth and Klaus Gemming, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; Animal Babies and Families, filmstrip, Eye Gate Media, Jamaica, NY; Animals and Their Families, filmstrip from the series The Life Of Animals, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; I Can Read About Baby Animals, filmstrip, Troll Read-Along, Troll Associates, Mahwah, NJ; Farm Babies and Their Mothers, 16mm film, BFA Educational Media, Santa Monica, CA; Animal Babies Grow Up. 16mm film, Coronet Films, Chicago, IL.

**SS:** Animal Families (J), Ann Weil, Children's; A Kettle Of Hawks (J), Jim Arnosky, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; Wild Animals (J), Fishes (J), and Birds (J), Brian Wildsmith, Watts (Grolier); Animal Games (J), Russell Freedman, Holiday House; Lonesome Little Colt (J), C.W. Anderson, Macmillan; Tembo the Baby Elephant. 16mm film, Barr Films, Pasadena, CA.
similarities and differences

concept: Animals, like humans, have certain rights.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will examine the concept of rights as it applies to humans and other animals.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify their responsibilities for protecting the rights of other humans/animals.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Explain that having rights means there are certain things others can’t or shouldn’t do to you (e.g., the right to be safe from physical abuse, to be free from fear, not to be ridiculed, the right to express themselves, the right to learn). Identify who guarantees that our rights will be respected (e.g., teacher in the classroom, parent at home, police officer in community). Explain that it is also the responsibility of an individual within a group to respect the rights of others. Then, relate discussion to animals’ rights. Who works to guarantee that animals’ rights will be respected (humane society, humane/animal control officer, animal rights activist)? What can individuals do to protect the rights of animals (e.g., when someone bullies them, takes their place in line, pushes or shoves, makes fun of them)? Do classroom pets or their pets at home have rights? If so, what are they? Do all animals have rights? What would life be like for humans if they had no rights or if their rights were not respected? What would life be like for animals if they had no rights or if their rights were not respected?</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify similar needs and rights of humans and other animals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Teaching Strategy:** Define rights for students and discuss what rights they have in your classroom (e.g., the right to be safe from physical abuse, to be free from fear, not to be ridiculed, the right to express themselves, the right to learn). What rights do they have at home? In the community? Why do humans have these rights? How do they feel if these rights are infringed upon (e.g., when someone bullies them, takes their place in line, pushes or shoves, makes fun of them)? Do classroom pets or their pets at home have rights? If so, what are they? Do all animals have rights? What would life be like for humans if they had no rights or if their rights were not respected? What would life be like for animals if they had no rights or if their rights were not respected? | **Learning Activity:** Students compose a list of things they can do to show they respect the rights of animals. Students choose actions from list, do what the actions say, and draw pictures of themselves (or have someone photograph each child) helping or being responsible for animals. Mount on bulletin board with theme, “We Protect the Rights of Animals.” |

| **Learning Activity:** As a class, students brainstorm list of things they can do to show they respect the rights of animals. Students choose actions from list, do what the actions say, and draw pictures of themselves (or have someone photograph each child) helping or being responsible for animals. Mount on bulletin board with theme, “We Protect the Rights of Animals.” |

| **Learning Activity:** With help from teacher, students brainstorm list of things they can do to show they respect the rights of animals. Students choose actions from list, do what the actions say, and draw pictures of themselves (or have someone photograph each child) helping or being responsible for animals. Mount on bulletin board with theme, “We Protect the Rights of Animals.” |

| **Learning Activity:** Choose one of the needs from the class list and write it on a piece of paper as part of the sentence, “Human and other animals have a right to...” Then draw two pictures on page, one showing a human fulfilling the need and the other an animal fulfilling the same need. | concept development | rights, responsibility | human and animal needs |
concept: Animals, like humans, react physically to their environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify ways in which humans/animals express pain.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that traveling can be a frightening experience for a pet.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Prepare and display pictures of different modes of transportation.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that animals react physically to their environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Read students Gobble, Crowl, Crunt (see resources) or another book that contains animal sounds. Discuss the ways animals communicate. Ask students to make sounds that humans use to express pain. Approximate spelling of sounds and write on chalkboard. Relate that many animals may also use sounds to express pain, although they do not use words. Prepare a list of examples of animals in painful situations (e.g., I am a dog, and someone has stepped on my tail.) and read the situations aloud, assigning each to a student. Learning Activity: Students role play reactions of designated animals in described situations, including as part of their role play the sounds the animals might make to express pain. When activity is completed, each student draws a picture of his/her assigned animal in the situation described and labels the picture, with the help of teacher, with a phonetic approximation of the sound the animal might make to express pain. Then discuss: Are there times when humans feel pain but don't make any sound? How can an animal express pain without using sound? What should we do if we see that our pets are in pain? Understanding communication, phonics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss what it means to react physically to things that occur or exist in your environment (e.g., sweat in response to heat, feel pain in response to injury, shiver in response to cold, cry in response to a sad situation). Select different environmental conditions/situations involving animals (e.g., heat—cat walking on hot pavement, dog sitting in a hot car, hippopotamus on a hot day, person touching a hot stove, fish in hot water) and write these on pieces of paper. Learning Activity: Students take turns selecting a situation, having teacher read it aloud, and role playing possible reactions of human or other designated animal to described environmental situation. When all situations are completed, discuss reactions: Are the reactions of humans similar to those of other animals? Do you think animals feel the same stimuli, their bodily reactions may differ (e.g., humans sweat in response to heat; dogs pant).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

continued on next page
resources:

similarities and differences

concept: Some animals, like humans, have and display emotions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that humans/animals communicate with one another.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that some human/animal emotions can be expressed without speech.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify animal body language that may mean danger.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss need for communication. Include questions such as: Does all communication involve speech? In what ways do humans/animals communicate without speech? Have students develop list of words that describe human/animal communication (e.g., shriek, howl, growl, purr, sing, bark, smile, frown, shrug, nod). Then ask students to sit in circle, choose one student at a time, and have him/her &quot;send&quot; a message to the group using any form of human/animal communication except spoken or written human language.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Lead discussion about some basic emotions. Include happiness, fear, aggression, contentment. Are these emotions universal in humans/animals? How can we tell?</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Show pictures illustrating animal body language and signals. Lead discussion about ways animals react when threatened (see resources).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students take turns &quot;sending&quot; messages and guessing what is being communicated by other students.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students cut out pictures of humans/animals from various sources. Then classify them according to feelings. Glue pictures on large sheets of paper labeled &quot;happy,&quot; &quot;sad,&quot; &quot;angry,&quot; etc. Mount posters on bulletin board to create &quot;Animal Emotions&quot; display.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students view pictures, identify body language, and talk about precautions to take to avoid injury. What situations may frighten or upset animals so that they feel threatened?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:


LA: Gobble, Growl, Grunt (J). Peter Spier, Doubleday; What Do Animals Say? (J), Grace Skaar, Scholastic.


H/S: The Biting Book (J), Judi Friedman, Prentice-Hall; Understanding Your Dog (A), Michael W. Fox, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; Animals Can Bite, 16mm film. Pyramid Films, Santa Monica, CA; Playing It Safe With Animals, filmstrip, Marshfilm, Shawnee Mission, KS.
Human attitudes

Humans' different attitudes toward animals sometimes affect the way humans treat the animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> By examining the adjectives they use to describe animals, students will identify their feelings about the animals.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will explore their emotional reactions to animals, and whether these reactions are appropriate.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> By examining a tally of their favorite animals, students will recognize that they each have different opinions about the animals.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Help students compile a short list of familiar animals including pets, farm animals, and wildlife. Put names of animals on board. Ask students to copy the names of the animal they like the most. Then, copy names of the animal they like second best and third best. When students have finished, go down the list and, as a class, count the number of students who listed each animal as their favorite, second favorite, and third favorite. Make a chart on the chalkboard, listing the numerical results of the class tally next to each animal's name. Point out the differences in choices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Provide students with a series of pictures of animals, including pets, wildlife, farm animals, and animals that are often feared or disliked (e.g., spider, snake, bat, wolf). Define adjectives. Show pictures of animals, one at a time, and ask students to brainstorm descriptive words (adjectives) that describe each animal. List these under the animal's name on board. After all animals in pictures have been described, compare adjectives used for different animals. Ask: What do some of these words tell you about your feelings for the animals (e.g., slimy for snake, ferocious or mean for wolf, scary oricky for spider)? Are your feelings for some animals different than those for others? Are all the words you've used to describe the animals true or fair?</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Write love, hate, and fear on the board. Generate discussion as to what each means. Have students provide examples of inanimate objects or activities that they love, hate, or fear. Discuss the effects of their emotions on their reactions to these objects or activities. (I love toy trains, so I play with them whenever I can; I hate helping with the dishes, so I try to sneak away from the table as soon as I finish dinner.) Then ask students to list animals that they love, hate, or fear. Why do they feel this way? What effects might their feelings have on their treatment of the animals? For those animals listed under hate or fear, are these feelings appropriate? Did the animal intentionally do something to make them dislike it?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students draw pictures of their favorite animals and label the pictures with a sentence describing why they chose the animals as favorites. Use the pictures and class tally to create a bulletin board entitled “Our Favorite Animals.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students choose an animal from the lesson and draw a picture of it. Then label the picture with the animal’s name and at least one adjective that suggests a positive attitude about the animal (e.g., loyal dog, helpful snake, pretty spider).</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students choose animals in the fear or hate list and give one reason why some humans may have that animal on their love list.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students draw pictures of their favorite animals and label the pictures with a sentence describing why they chose the animals as favorites. Use the pictures and class tally to create a bulletin board entitled “Our Favorite Animals.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Adjectives**

emotions, appreciating individual differences

**Counting**
resources:

LA: Basic Science Series Study Prints (Group 1 and Group 2), Animal Life Study Prints, and Animals Of Land and Sea Study Prints, SVE, Chicago, IL; Farm Animal Families, study prints, and Familiar Animals We Should Know, study prints, Haver School Publishing, Wilkinsburg, PA; All About Pets, study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY.

SS: Coyote Cry (J), Byrd Baylor, Lothrop. Lee, Shepard (Morrow); Where the Wild Things Are (J), Maurice Sendak, Harper & Row; Ioana's Bro (J), Beverly Keller, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; Do Toads Give You Warts? Strange Myths Explained (J), Ed. Ricciuti, Walker; Animal Fact & Animal Fable (J), Seymour Simon, Crown; What’s Wrong With Being a Skunk? (J), and Lucky Porcupine! (J), Miriam Schlein, Four Winds (Scholastic); Fact and Fancy In American Wildlife (J), Manuel Milan and William Keane, Houghton Mifflin; The Baffling Bat, The Roguish Rat, and The Frightful Fly, filmstrips from the series Curious Creatures, Pomfret House, Pomfret Center, CT.
### Human Attitudes

**Concept:** Humans use other animals for a variety of purposes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use writing skills to express an understanding of how humans use animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: After surveying friends and family members, students will recognize that humans use other animals for a variety of purposes.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will construct simple looms and complete weaving projects to demonstrate how humans use sheep’s wool to make clothing.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that humans use chickens to provide eggs for human consumption.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teaching Strategy:** Elicit discussion from students about how they use animals and what animals mean to them. Which animals do they have as friends (pets)? Which wild animals do they like to look at in the wild or in zoos? Which animals do they see on television or in the movies? Which animals do they use for food and clothing? Write the names of animals discussed on the board.

**Learning Activity:** Students choose one of the animals discussed, draw a picture of it, and write or dictate a sentence about the animal, explaining what it does for humans or how humans use it. Has using the animal for this purpose helped it or hurt it in any way?

**Learning Activity:** Students take questionnaires home, ask questions of friends or family members, and record yes/no answers. Then compile results in class. What was the most common way in which animals were used? Were you surprised that animals play such an important role in human’s lives? How does each way we use animals affect the animals?

**Learning Activity:** With help from teacher, students prepare simple looms as follows: Measure, mark off, and cut ½-inch slits along top and bottom edges of cardboard pieces to create 12 tabs on each edge. On both top and bottom, number the tabs beginning with “1” on left and numbering across to “12” on the right. Measure and cut 6-foot piece of yarn. Tie one end of yarn around tab 1 on the top of cardboard, draw down to wrap around tab 2 on the bottom, take back up to wrap around tab 3 on the top, back to tab 4 on the bottom, and so on across to the end, tying the yarn off around tab 12. (If done correctly, yarn strands will all be drawn across same side of cardboard.) Once loom is pre
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pared, students weave strands of yarn back and forth across loom. When weavings are complete, post on bulletin board with picture of sheep and wool clothing or products. Discuss how modern weaving is done on large machinery to provide humans with cloth for clothing and other products.</td>
<td>writing sentences</td>
<td>surveying</td>
<td>measurement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**General:** *Animals At Work* (J), Lavinia Dobler, Scholastic; *Cindy: A Hearing Ear Dog* (J), Patricia Curtis, Dutton; *Look At a Calf* (J), D. e Wright, Random House; *The Life Cycle Of the Honeybee* (J), Paula Z. Hogan, Raintree; *Zara the Guide Dog*, filmstrip, Educational Activities, Freeport, NY.

**MA:** *Pelle's New Suit* (J), Elsa Beskow, Scholastic; *Sheep, Shearing, and Spinning: A Story Of Wool*, 16mm film, International Film Bureau, Chicago, IL; *Charlie Needs a Cloak* (J), Tomie DePaola, Prentice-Hall.

**H/S:** *Meat, Fish, and Poultry*, filmstrip from the series *Our Foods and Where They Come From*, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; *Chick, Chick, Chick*, 16mm film, Churchill Films, Los Angeles, CA; *Eggs To Market*, 16mm film, BFA Educational Media, Santa Monica, CA.
human attitudes

concept: Domestication is a process humans have used to make animals that were once wild suitable for human use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the words wild, tame, and domestic as they apply to animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify and distinguish between wild and domestic animals that live in their community. This activity follows L.A.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use more than/less than to interpret bar graphs displaying numbers of wild and domestic animals in their community. This activity follows SS.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that domestic animals were once wild.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss with students the meanings of the words wild, tame, and domestic (see resources). Provide examples of animals appropriate to each label (e.g., robin or rabbit in meadow-wild; lion in circus or monkey on television-tame; dog or cow—domestic). Prepare a bulletin board with the three headings: Wild, Tame, Domestic.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Plan a walking field trip through the neighborhood. Prepare a checklist of various wild and domestic animals. Include some common local animals that the students probably won’t see (e.g., snakes, raccoons, moles).</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Explain more than/less than and how to graph collected data. Write wild and domestic on board.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Challenge the students to identify three domestic animals and their wild counterparts (e.g., pig—wild boar; duck—wild duck; dog—wolf; goat—mountain goat). Discuss why humans keep each of the domestic animals and how they might have been domesticated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students each collect and/or draw a picture of one of the animals mentioned above and write a simple sentence or story about the animal to go with the picture. Display under appropriate headings on bulletin board.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Using the checklist students take a walking field trip through their neighborhood and record the wild and domestic animals observed. When they return to class, students discuss the animals and identify which were wild and which were domestic. Which were harder to find, the wild animals or the domestic animals? Why do you think this was so?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students prepare individual bar graphs displaying numbers of each animal observed in SS activity. Students then list animals from individual graphs under the two headings on board. Tally animals in each list to determine which group has more than/less than.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students each draw a picture of a domestic animal and its wild counterpart. Use pictures to make a class booklet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocabulary development, writing sentences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>comparing wild and domestic animals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

LA: Definitions: domestic animal - an animal that has been tamed over a long period of time so that it can live with or be used by humans, and the effects of the taming process appear in its offspring; tame animal—an animal taken from a natural or wild state by a human and made gentle or obedient; wild animal—an animal living and growing naturally, not controlled by humans.

SS: Animals In Your Neighborhood (J). Seymour Simon, Walker; A Crack In the Pavement, 16mm film. FilmFair Communications, Studio City, CA; The City Park, filmstrip from the series Places Where Plants and Animals Live. National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.
human attitudes

concept: Humans sometimes choose alternatives to the use of animals or animal products.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of what it means to choose from among alternatives.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify products, other than food, that are made from animals and note possible alternatives to the use of these products.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Help students to brainstorm a list of products, other than food, that are made from or contain either domestic or wild animals or animal products. Your list might include such things as: leather, sheepskin, or wool clothing; fur coats or items; ivory or tortoise shell trinkets or jewelry; natural sponges; scrimshaw; down-filled products; alligator or lizard-skin items; some perfumes and cosmetics; glue; bone meal and some fertilizers; etc. Provide examples where possible. Identify the animal sources of each product and distinguish between those items that may be obtained from a living animal (wool, manure for fertilizers) and those that require that the animal be killed (fur, leather, ivory, etc.). Explain that some humans choose not to use products that are made from animals. Help students identify alternatives to each of the products listed (e.g., cotton, linen, synthetics instead of leather, fur, or other animal-skin clothing; plastic, mineral, or metal jewelry instead of ivory, tortoise shell, or scrimshaw; etc.). Discuss: Why might some humans choose not to eat meat and/or other animal products?</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize and identify a variety of foods that do not come from animals. Teaching Strategy: Show students a variety of pictures of foods that are not made from animals or do not contain animal products. Include fruits, vegetables, legumes, grains, and nuts, as well as familiar processed foods made from these (e.g., peanut butter, potato chips, cereal). Help students identify each picture and write the name of the food on the chalkboard. Discuss what foods have in common (all come from plants, not animals), and provide sample of some of the less familiar foods for students to taste. Explain that some humans choose not to eat meat and/or other animal products. Their diets are comprised mainly of plant foods. Discuss: Why might some humans want to choose alternatives to meat and/or other animal products (cost, taste preferences, allergies, other health reasons, ethical or religious reasons)?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching Strategy: Define the word alternatives for students in terms of "choices." Explain that anytime we select or choose something, the items are actions we choose from are called alternatives. Relate examples of common choices students might make (e.g., what flavor ice cream to buy, what to ask for for your birthday, what book to check out from the library, whom to invite to a birthday party, what to do after school). Explain that some choices affect only us (what flavor of ice cream to buy) and some affect others as well (whom to invite to a birthday party, what. to do after school). Explain the importance of thinking about alternatives and possible effects before making a choice. Provide students with a series of situations in which a choice must be made between several alternatives. Example: It's your job to feed your pet cat after school, but your friends want you to come over to play with a new game. You can (1) go home and feed the cat and tell your friends you can't make it; (2) go play with your friends and let the cat wait until later for his dinner; (3) ask your sister to feed the cat for you; (4) go feed the cat and go to your friends' later.

Learning Activity: Students make choices between alternatives and explain why they decided as they did and what effects their decision might have on other people/animals.

Learning Activity: Using sample products, pictures cut from magazines, and/or drawings, students create a display of animal products and alternatives.

Learning Activity: Students each choose a food item from those discussed, draw a picture of it, and label it with the appropriate name and adjectives that describe how it looks, feels, or tastes. Use pictures to make bulletin board display or class booklet entitled, "Plant Foods."

continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>critical thinking,</td>
<td>consumerism</td>
<td></td>
<td>sources of food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocabulary development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resources:**

**SS:** *Pelle's New Suit* (J), Elsa Beskow, Scholastic; *Charlie Needs a Cloak* (J), Tomie DePaola, Scholastic.

**H/Si:** *Much Ado About Aldo* (J), Johanna Hurwitz, Morrow; *Food—Early Choices*, multi-media kit, National Dairy Council, Rosemont, IL 60018; *The Vegetarian Alternative* (A), Vic Sussman, Rodale; *Laurel's Kitchen* (A), Laurel Robertson, Nigiri; *Diet For a Small Planet* (A), Frances Moore Lappé, Ballantine (Random House).
animal welfare

concept: Laws exist to govern the keeping of some animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use dramatization to demonstrate an understanding of how license laws help pets.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the role of an animal control or humane officer in enforcing animal regulations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching Strategy: Ask students to relate stories about times they were lost or couldn’t find their parents in a store, at a park, etc. How did they feel? What did they do? Shift discussion to problems faced by lost pets. Can pets tell humans where they live or ask for help? Explain role of license tag in identifying lost pet. Set up several situations in which pets are lost and/or injured and found by an animal control officer.

Learning Activity: Students role play pets, owners, and officer in each situation, first with the pet wearing a license and then with the pet wearing no identification. Discuss how individuals felt in each situation.

dramatization, verbalizing ideas

careers, law enforcement

resources:

LA: *Patches*, two-part filmstrip series, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix): “Accidents Don’t Have To Happen” and “A Lost Dog’s Ticket Home,” posters from The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix).

SS: *Canine Control Officer*, filmstrip from the series *Working With Animals*, Troll Associates, Mahwah, NJ.
**animal welfare**

**Concept:** Laws exist to protect some animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: By protecting something during the school day, students will demonstrate an understanding of the concept of protection.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify those people in the community who enforce laws that protect animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify hazards in their community that threaten the welfare of animals and will determine ways to protect animals from those hazards.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: At the beginning of the day, give each student a hard-boiled egg. Provide markers and instruct students to draw a picture of an animal on the shell. Explain that protecting their &quot;pet&quot; eggs means keeping them from harm. Discuss what dangers might threaten this &quot;pet.&quot; Discuss that although the easiest thing is to hide your egg in a safe place, this is often impractical with a real pet. Therefore, require that &quot;egg pets&quot; be kept with students all day.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Show pictures of community people who enforce protective laws (police, dog warden, ranger, conservation officer). Discuss ways that they work to protect humans and animals. Describe some possible situations where an animal is in danger (e.g., someone is beating an animal, someone is shooting wildlife and it's not hunting season, someone has left their pet in a hot car or other life-threatening situation, someone is stealing someone else's pet).</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Using a flannel board and prepared flannel pieces, display cutout of dog and/or cat (see resources). Elicit discussion about what things the dog/cat must be protected from in a community (other animals, cars, dangerous litter, severe weather conditions, burns that would hurt or mistreat it, getting lost). For each hazard identified, place an appropriate flannel symbol next to the animal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students protect their eggs from harm for one full school day. At the end of the day, students discuss problems they had protecting their &quot;pets&quot; and what happened to the &quot;pets&quot; that weren't protected. Then, students discuss feelings that resulted from having successfully protected their &quot;pets&quot; all day.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students choose the community person that should be contacted in each described situation and discuss why he/she would be the best person to contact.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students suggest ways the dog/cat can be protected from these dangers. As each dangerous situation is resolved, students remove symbols representing dangerous situations and replace with symbols representing the solutions to the situations. As a class, make a list of the things that are important to an animal's safety, and conclude with a discussion of how community rules (laws) protect animals from these dangerous situations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resources:**

- SS: Many local animal welfare groups, animal control agencies, conservation agencies, and law enforcement programs conduct educational activities and may be willing to send an officer to your class as a guest speaker.
- HIS: Sharing Sam, pet care flannel board kit, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix); How To Raise a Puppy and Live Happily Ever After, 16mm film, AIMS Instructional Media, Glendale, CA, or Latham Foundation (see appendix); Harry the Dirty Dog (J), Gene Zion, Harper & Row; Angus Lost (J), Marjorie Flack, Doubleday.
animal welfare

concept: Humans have formed organizations to protect and control some animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will practice group cooperation in an endangered species spelling game.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the advantages of group cooperation over individual effort for accomplishing an assigned task.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will understand the role of some animal welfare and animal control organizations in providing for the needs of pets that have no owners.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching Strategy: Discuss the word endangered. Read or provide books about endangered animals (see resources). Select 3 or 4 animals from books and list on board. Explain that many humans are working together, combining their special talents, to help save the animals. Cut 3x5-inch cards in half. Spell out the names of each animal, putting one letter on each card. Mix letters and pass out at random. Explain to students that by working together they will be able to spell the name of an animal that needs to be "saved." (In the case of duplicate letters, children will have to decide which animal they want to "save.")

Learning Activity: On signal from teacher, students work together to form groups, each with appropriate letters to spell the name of one animal. Then, each group tells the class two reasons why they would like their group's animal saved.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>spelling</th>
<th>cooperation, peer relationships</th>
<th>pets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Teaching Strategy: Tell students that you've decided to rearrange the classroom to make it more comfortable for everyone and to allow everyone to sit by someone new. Assign the students the task of rearranging the classroom (or a different project requiring cooperation). When task is complete, ask them to discuss: Was it quicker and less work when everyone helped move desks or when one person tried to do the job by himself/herself? Were there some parts of the job that couldn't be done by only one person but that several people working together accomplished (e.g., moving the teacher's desk)? If everyone helped, what things had to be agreed upon first (e.g., final goal, plan of action, division of responsibilities)? Explain that community organizations are formed to accomplish goals (or jobs) that can't be done or are done less effectively by individuals working alone.

Learning Activity: With help from teacher, students cooperatively identify their final goal (what they wanted to accomplish), their plan of action (what had to be done and in what order), and the necessary division of responsibilities (who did what). Then students discuss the benefits of organizing and working cooperatively. What are some other things they could do better as a group?

Learning Activity: With help from teacher, students write letters to an animal shelter in their area, thanking the people who operate the facility for providing for the needs of animals that have no owners and asking how individuals can help make the organization's work easier. Use responses to make a class list: "We Can Do to Help Animals."

continued on next page
resources:

General: Many local animal welfare groups and animal control agencies have educational programming and materials available for use in schools. Contact the agencies in your area for assistance or write The Humane Society of the United States or other national agencies listed in the appendix for information on the work of animal welfare and control organizations.


H/S: Sharing Sam, pet care flannel board kit, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix); How To Raise a Puppy and Live Happily Ever After, 16mm film, AIMS Instructional Media, Glendale, CA, or Latham Foundation (see appendix); Patches, two-part filmstrip series, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix); Listen To Your Kitten Purr (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner's.
animal welfare

concept: Humans have the responsibility to provide proper care for animals kept in public or private facilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will create stories that demonstrate an understanding of the concept of responsibility as it applies to care of animals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Define the word responsibility for students. Relate definition to students' experience with questions such as: What things are you responsible for? What do you do as part of this responsibility? What happens if you don't do these things? Ask students to speculate as to the responsibilities involved in caring for animals at a zoo, animal shelter, pet store, etc. Begin stories for children, such as: &quot;One morning, the zoo keeper forgot to come to work. The animals...&quot; Or, &quot;The pet store owner overslept and didn't arrive at her store until late in the day. The animals...&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students finish stories telling what might happen if people who care for animals aren't responsible. Then make up new stories about how animals should be cared for. Assemble stories in a class book to be read again later.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocabulary development, storytelling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the careers associated with facilities that house animals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Show selected filmstrips from Working With Animals series (see resources). Help students identify facilities in which animals are kept (animal shelter, zoo, kennel, laboratory, pet store, riding stable). Discuss the work that is done in each facility, focusing on the careers that involve animal care.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students role play animal-related careers associated with each facility identified. Then choose one career and draw a picture of someone actively involved in that type of work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>careers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the kinds of animals kept in common animal facilities and why the animals are there.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Help students identify facilities in which animals are kept in their community (animal shelter, zoo, kennel, laboratory, pet store, riding stable). Discuss the function of each facility and why animals might be kept there. Arrange a visit to one of the facilities to observe the animals and learn about what the organization or agency does.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Upon return to the classroom, students each choose one animal they saw on field trip and draw a picture of the animal living in the facility. Then discuss: If the animals seen were pets, how is their life in the facility like/unlike the life of a pet in a family home? If the animals seen were wild animals, how is their life in the facility like/unlike their life in the wild?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animal homes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

General: Be Nice To Spiders (J), Margaret Graham, Harper & Row; Zoos Without Cages (J), Judith E. Rinard, National Geographic Society.

LA: A Rabbit For Easter (J), Carol Carrick, Greenwillow (Morrow); The Red Hen, 16mm film, Barr Films, Pasaadena, CA.


H/S: Look At Zoos, 16mm film, Farm Animals and Zoo Animals, filmstrips from the series Animals Around You, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Farm Babies and Their Mothers, 16mm film, BFA Educational Media, Santa Monica, CA; Patches, two-part filmstrip series, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix).
animal-related careers

concept: Careers exist that involve working with and for animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use letter-writing skills to demonstrate an understanding of the work done by animal-care personnel. This activity follows SS.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the type of work involved in an animal-care career.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the similarities between doctors for animals and doctors for people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Demonstrate how to write a simple thank-you letter and leave sample printed on board. Help students review information presented by SS speaker.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Invite a worker from a zoo, animal shelter, or veterinarian’s office to speak to the class about his/her job. Help students prepare a list of questions to ask speaker.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Generate discussion of children’s experiences in visiting a doctor’s office or hospital. What kinds of things does the doctor do? What do the nurses do? Ask if any children have taken their pets to an animal doctor. Discuss similarities of human/animal doctors and the nurses or technical support staff who assist them. Discuss added difficulty for veterinarians because patients can’t say how they feel. Provide toy pets, stethoscopes, toy thermometers, bandages, and other appropriate ‘props’ for students to role play veterinarians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students write (or dictate to teacher) thank-you letters to speaker and decorate letters with drawings of how they think speaker might look doing his/her job.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students ask speaker prepared set of questions. Be sure to focus on how the person’s work helps animals. After speaker leaves, students each give one reason why they think it would be fun to do the work that the speaker does.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students role play people and animals in a veterinarian’s office. Then each student states a reason why a veterinarian is a special friend of pets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writing letters</td>
<td>careers</td>
<td></td>
<td>health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:


WSS: A Day In the Life Of a Veterinarian (J), William Jaspersohn, Little, Brown; Veterinarian, Doctor For Your Pet (J), Arline Strong, Atheneum; The Veterinarian Serves the Community, 16mm film, FilmFair Communications, Studio City, CA; I Know an Animal Doc’, (J), Chika A. Iritani, Putnam’s; Our Friend the Veterinarian, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix).
In today's society, being a responsible pet owner means more than providing food and shelter for your dog or cat. It means making a well-informed choice in pet selection, safeguarding your pet against dangers, spending the time—as well as the money—required to keep your pet healthy and happy, and making a commitment to the animal for its lifetime, not merely for the time you find it appealing or practical. It also means accepting your responsibilities to the community—to keep your pet from becoming a nuisance and to neuter it to prevent unwanted offspring.

These requirements appear logical enough, yet millions of animals are put to death in animal shelters each year and millions more die on the streets and highways, all because of pet owners who don’t understand, or don’t care, about their responsibilities to their pets.

The activities that follow are designed to help students explore the special relationships that exist between pets and humans, identify the specific elements of responsible pet ownership, and understand the consequences that irresponsible pet ownership can have for both the animals and the community.
**Concept:** Humans raise and keep pet animals to fulfill emotional needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will interpret the human/animal relationship in a story about a child and a pet.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that the loss of a pet is a sad experience for many people.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: By counting and classifying the pets kept by classmates, students will illustrate that a variety of animals are kept as companions.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the characteristics of various pet animals that make them desirable family companions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Choose a storybook about a child and a pet (see resources). Read the story to students and elicit discussion about how the child in the story about his/her pet.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Share with students a book or film about the death of a pet (see resources). Elicit discussion about students' feelings during film or book and personal feelings about death of a pet.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: List the following common pets on the board: horse, dog, cat, bird, rabbit, fish. Ask students to suggest characteristics they like about each animal (e.g., soft, gentle, small, large, playful, quiet, fun, interesting to watch). Then, one at a time, students show picture to rest of class and explain why they chose to draw that particular scene.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: List the following common pets on the board: dog, cat, bird, rabbit, mouse, hamster, gerbil, guinea pig, fish. Ask students to discuss characteristics they like about each animal (e.g., soft, gentle, small, large, playful, quiet, fun, interesting to watch), and write the words on the board next to the animals' names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students will create a puppet play dramatizing the relationship of the child and pet in the book (see resources).</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students will recognize that the loss of a pet is a sad experience for many people.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students will identify the characteristics of various pet animals that make them desirable family companions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listening for main idea, application of new concepts, dramatization</td>
<td>Guidance/dealing with death</td>
<td>Counting, classification, graphs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resources:**

**LA:** Puppets For Dreaming and Scheming (A), Judy Sims, Early Stages; Friend Dog (J), Arnold Adoff, Lippincott; The Foundling (J) and Lost In the Storm (J), Carol Carrick, Houghton Mifflin; A Rabbit For Easter (J), Carol Carrick, Greenwillow (Morrow); Somebody's Dog (J), Miska Miles, Little, Brown; The Billy and Blaze books (J), C.W. Anderson, Macmillan; Ponies Of Mykilleng; (J), Lanzo Anderson, Scribner's; My Dog, Your Dog (J), Joseph Low, Macmillan; My Cat Pearl (J), Dona Turner, Crowell.

**SS:** The Tenth Good Thing About Barney (J), Judith Viorst, Atheneum; The Accident (J), Carol Carrick, Houghton Mifflin; When Violet Died (J), Mildred Kantrowitz, Parents; The Black Dog Who Went Into the Woods (J), Edith Thacher Hurd, Harper & Row; My Turtle Died Today, 16mm film, BFA Educational Media, Santa Monica, CA; Petey (J), Tobi Tobias, Putnam's; The Old Dog (J), Sarah Abbott, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; About Dying (J), Sara B. Stein, Walker.

**H/S:** Some Of Us Walk, Some Fly, Some Swim (J), Michael Frith, Random House; All About Pets, study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY.
**Concept:** Some pet animals once met or now meet human needs other than emotional fulfillment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify characters, events, and main ideas in a story, film, or filmstrip about the life and work of guide dogs.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that animals serve as partners or companions to some community helpers.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Invite an officer from the canine division of your local police force (or an officer from the mounted patrol if applicable) to speak to your class about his/her dog (or horse) and the work done by the animal.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will establish rules that recognize the special needs of a classroom pet. This activity is suggested for use in classrooms that keep classroom pets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Ask students if they have friends, relatives, or acquaintances who are blind or deaf. Explain that because our world is largely designed for people who can see and hear, blind and deaf people sometimes need help performing certain activities. Read book or show film or filmstrip about “seeing-eye” or “hearing-ear” dogs (see resources). Elicit discussion about the story. Who were the main characters? How did the dogs and their owners communicate with each other? In what ways did the dogs help their owners? How did the owners care for their dogs? Have the class divide up into pairs, with one child in each pair assuming the role of a “seeing-eye dog” and one child its owner. Blindfold the owners.</td>
<td>Teaching Activity: Students question officer about animal’s life on and off the job. Then, students draw pictures of animal at work. Discuss: How is this animal’s life like/unlike the life of a family pet?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> With teacher directing activity and recording rules on board, students construct list of rules for care and treatment of classroom pet, reflecting needs identified by teacher. Note: Attempt to phrase each rule as a positive, rather than negative, statement. Example, “Hold the gerbil gently,” rather than “Don’t squeeze the gerbil.”</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> With teacher directing activity and recording rules on board, students construct list of rules for care and treatment of classroom pet, reflecting needs identified by teacher. Note: Attempt to phrase each rule as a positive, rather than negative, statement. Example, “Hold the gerbil gently,” rather than “Don’t squeeze the gerbil.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: With supervision from teacher, “seeing-eye dogs” lead owners by ham’ through classroom, taking care that owners do not bump into objects or take wrong turns. Remind students that dogs cannot talk like humans do and must communicate to owners in other ways. Have pairs switch roles. Discuss methods of communication between owners and “seeing-eye dogs” and whether these were similar to the ways real guide dogs and owners communicate.</td>
<td><strong>Listening for main idea, communication</strong></td>
<td><strong>Community helpers</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pets</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*continued on next page*
Resources:


SS: City Horse (J), Jack and Patricia Demuth, Dodd, Mead.

H/S: All About Pets, study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY; A Rabbit For Easter (J), Carol Carrick, Greenwillow (Morrow); "The Classroom Pet: Delight or Disaster," pamphlet, "Living With Animals At School," chapter from Living With Animals (J), and "Tyrone's Terrible Task," story from The Best Of Animals (J), all available from American Humane Education Society (see appendix).
**Pethood**

**Concept:** The factors considered in pet selection can affect the welfare of the animal selected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the main ideas of a film or book that deals with selecting a pet.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that family members may have differing views on the selection of a pet.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will apply size relationships and greater than/less than concepts to determine space requirements for pets.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the sounds made by different pet animals and will understand how these sounds can affect the choice of a pet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Show the film <em>The Family Chooses a Pet</em> or read books such as those in the <em>Clifford, the Big Red Dog</em> series to the class (see resources). Elicit discussion about the main points made in the story.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Using an example such as a food, color, or television show, ask children how many like or dislike the example. Suggest that family members often have differing opinions, too.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Define big and little, large and small, and more than and less than. Explain that larger animals need more space to live and exercise than do small animals. Provide pictures of pets.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Play a record or tape recording of pet sounds. (If a recording is not available, help students identify and mimic sounds — see resources.) Identify which animal makes each sound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Based on information in film or story, students make list of the factors to consider before choosing a pet.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students interview family members as to which kind of pet each would most like to have. Share findings with class. Did everyone in the same family agree? If not, how should a family decide which kind of pet to get?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students arrange pictures by size of the animals from smallest to largest and identify which animals need the most living space and which need the least. More than/less than, big/little, large/small.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students choose a pet and make a list of times when the noise the animal makes could be a problem to its owner (e.g., birds chirping early in the morning, dogs barking when owner is gone).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listening for main idea</td>
<td>Families, making decisions</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sounds of animals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resources:**

- **General:** Factors that may affect the animal's welfare include available space and time; family members' likes, dislikes, and allergies; the economic situation; neighbors' feelings; legal restrictions; and available health care.

- **LA:** *The Family Chooses a Pet,* 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix); *Clifford, the Big Red Dog* (J), Norman Bridwell Scholastic; *An Animal For Alan* (J), Edward R. Ricciuti, Harper & Row.

- **MA:** *All About Pets,* study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY; *Some Of Us Walk, Some Swim,* Michael Frith, Random House.

- **H/S:** *Gobble, Growl, Grunt* (J), Peter Spier, Doubleday.
Not all animals make good pets.

Teaching Strategy: Read students An Animal For Alan or another story about a child who wants or tries to keep a wild animal as a pet (see resources). After completion, identify the natural home(s) of the animal(s) presented, and explain why it (they) does not belong in a human home. Help class develop a general definition for the word "home.

Learning Activity: Students discuss why the definition they established for the word "home" is expressed differently for various animals, including humans. Then students create absurd situations involving animals that live in homes not suited to their needs (e.g., an elephant in a mouse house, a dolphin in a bathtub). Students draw and label pictures of the situations. As a class, discuss why the situations presented are inappropriate and why it is important for wild animals to live in their natural homes.

resources:

LA: An Animal For Alan (J), Edward R. Ricciuti, Harper & Row; Animals Should Definitely Not Wear Clothing (J), Judith Barrett, Atheneum; Robbie's Friend George (J), Shirley Potter Estes, Carolrhoda; Joel and the Wild Goose (J), Helga Sandburg, Dial; A Mouse To Be Free (J), Joyce W. Warren, Camelot (Avm); Bony (J), Frances Zwicfel, Harper & Row; The Best Of Friends (J), Josephine Haskell Aldridge, Parnassus.

SS: The Sea Monkey (J), Geraldine Kaye, World; My Friend Mac (J), Mary McKeen and Lynd Ward, Houghton Mifflin.

WS: Basic Science Series Study Prints (Group 1 and Group 2), Animal Life Study Prints, and Animals Of Land and Sea Study Prints, SVE, Chicago, IL; Familiar Animals We Should Know, study prints, Familiar Birds We Should Know, study prints, and Farm Animal Families, study prints, Hayes School Publishing, Wilkinsburg, PA; All About Pets, study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY; Animal Homes (J), Sally Cartwright, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; Places Where Plants and Animals Live, filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Where Should a Squirrel Live?, 16mm film, Barr Films, Pasadena, CA.
**pet needs**

**concept:** Pets depend on responsible owners to fulfill their needs.

---

**language arts**

**Learner Outcome:** Students will demonstrate an understanding of the concept of dependency as it relates to pets.

**Teaching Strategy:** Define dependency and illustrate with examples from students' experiences. Example: Whom do you depend on for food? For clothing? For protection? For love? For instruction? Whom do pets depend on?

**Learning Activity:** Students draw pictures of some of the things pets depend on people for and dictate or write captions to explain their pictures.

---

**social studies**

**Learner Outcome:** Students will demonstrate an understanding of the concept of dependency as it relates to pets.

**Teaching Strategy:** Define dependency and illustrate with examples from students' experiences. Example: Whom do you depend on for food? For clothing? For protection? For love? For instruction? Whom do pets depend on?

**Learning Activity:** Students draw pictures of some of the things pets depend on people for and dictate or write captions to explain their pictures.

---

**vocabulary development**

- families, human relationships

---

**math**

**Learner Outcome:** Students will apply more than/less than concepts to the food needs of pets.

**Teaching Strategy:** Provide list of pairs of large and small animals. Identify animals and discuss what types of food each eats.

**Learning Activity:** Students fill in more than/less than symbols as they relate to food intake. Example:

- horse > bird
- fish < cat
- St. Bernard > beagle

Who provides these animals with the food they need?

---

**health/science**

**Learner Outcome:** Students will recognize that some pet needs are similar to human needs.

**Teaching Strategy:** Ask students to relate morning activities before coming to school (e.g., waking up, eating breakfast, washing, combing hair, getting dressed). Identify needs represented by each activity, and whether pets share these needs for sleep, food, grooming, etc. Provide students with pictures representing human needs and pet needs (e.g., doctor-veterinarian; human food-pet food; comb-dog brush; bed-dog bed; person showing affection to child-person showing affection to pet).

**Learning Activity:** Students match pictures of similar human needs and pet needs. Then draw pictures of themselves helping to meet the needs of pets.

---

**resources:**

**General:** Pet care literature is available from most local humane organizations and animal control departments as well as from a number of organizations listed in the appendix. *Patches,* two-part filmstrip series, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix); *The Family Chooses a Pet,* 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix); *Benji's Dog House* (J), Margaret Graham, Scholastic; *Friend Dog* (J), Arnold Adoff, Lippincott.

**LA:** *Listen To Your Kitten Purr* (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner's.

**H/S:** *All About Pets,* study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY; *Sharing Sam,* pet care flannel board kit, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix).
**Pet Needs Concept:** Pet animals need to be trained and controlled to live safely in the human world.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Using dramatization, students will identify a pet owner's responsibility for his/her pet's actions.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will describe the training and behavior necessary for a pet to be a good neighbor.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will use word equations to express the results of proper and improper pet training and control. This activity follows SS.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify common items and situations in their homes or neighborhoods that may be dangerous for humans/pets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Ask students to share examples of times they or their friends, brothers, or sisters got in trouble when it really wasn't their fault, because they didn't know any better. How did they feel? Relate this to pets who are blamed for knocking over trash, digging in gardens, wetting on neighbor's bushes, jumping up on people, etc. Can the animals understand why these things are wrong? Who is responsible for a pet's actions? How can you prevent your pet from doing things it shouldn't? Be sure to explain that good training is accomplished through verbal commands and corrections, not hitting.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Discuss what it means to be a good neighbor (e.g., helping others, respecting others' rights and property, not disturbing others). Help students compile a list of ways in which pets are good/bad neighbors. Who is responsible for a pet's actions, the pet or the owner?</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Review the meanings of plus, minus, and equals. Prepare a worksheet with cause and effect situations showing the outcome of pet training and control. Leave one element of each equation blank. Make a list of answers to choose from. Examples: dog + (leash) = safe dog dog - (leash) = car accident cat + (garbage) = sick cat canary + open window = (lost bird) cat + no scratching post = (torn furniture) dog + housetraining = (clean floors)</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Help students identify and list household items and situations in the neighborhood that may be dangerous for them (e.g., poisonous cleaning products, matches, candles, electrical equipment, scissors, junk pile/streets, construction sites). Ask which ones would also be potentially dangerous for pets. How would training and control of pets help keep them safe from these hazards?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students relate and dramatize situations from their neighborhoods where a pet has caused or is causing problems for its owner, itself, or neighbors. Class discusses how a responsible pet owner could prevent each situation.</td>
<td><strong>Citizenship</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mathematical Symbols</strong></td>
<td><strong>Safety</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resources:**

**General:** *My Dog, Your Dog* (J), Joseph Low, Macmillan; *Some Swell Pup* (J), Maurice Sendak and Matthew Margolis, Farrar, Straus, Giroux; *Good Dog, Bad Dog* (A), Mordecai Siegal and Matthew Margolis, New American Library.

**SS:** *My Dog the Teacher,* 3mm film, The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix).

**H/S:** *Harry the Dirty Dog* (J), Gene Zion, Harper & Row; *Benny's Dog House* (J), Margaret Graham, Scholastic; *Safety,* study prints, David C. Cook Publishing, Elgin, IL.
**consequences of human irresponsibility**

**concept:** When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet’s health or life may be in danger.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will complete and dramatize stories to demonstrate an understanding of the consequences of irresponsible pet ownership.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize why proper identification is necessary for pets.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Generate discussion about the problems a pet might encounter if it were running loose, out of the control of its owner. What problems might it cause for humans it meets? For other animals? What things might be dangerous to the pet itself? Supply hand puppets of a dog or cat. Read story starter line, “Yesterday, when my owner let me run outside without my leash...”</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss what personal information would be important to a person if he/she were lost and trying to get home (full name, address, telephone number). Ask each student to recite his/her full name, address, and telephone number. Then ask each student to imagine that he/she is someone’s pet, lost and far away from home. How could the pet tell people its name, address, and the telephone number of its owner? Discuss why it is important for all pet animals to wear an identification tag and license at all times. Why is it equally important for cats as well as dogs to wear identification?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: With direction from the teacher, students use hand puppets to dramatize possible endings for the story starter situation, placing special emphasis on the pet’s feelings about its experience. Allow students to practice and devise different endings.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students use construction paper or self-hardening clay to create identification badges for themselves and for real or imaginary pet animals, listing all important information.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

*General:* *Perils Of Priscilla,* 16mm film, Churchill Films, Los Angeles, CA; *A Home Is Belonging To Someone,* filmstrip, Boulder County Humane Society, 2323 55th Street, Boulder, CO 80301.

*LA: Puppets For Dreaming and Scheming* (A), Judy Sims, Early Stages; *Angus Lost* (J), Marjorie Flack, Doubleday; *Harry the Dirty Dog* (J), Gene Zion, Harper & Row; *Somebody’s Dog* (J), Miska Miles, Little, Brown; *Listen To Your Kitten Purr* (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner’s; *A Rabbit For Easter* (J), Carol Carrick, Greenwillow (Morrow).
consequences of human irresponsibility

concept: When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet may cause problems in the human and natural environments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: By using adjectives to describe emotional reactions to various situations, students will demonstrate an understanding of the effects irresponsible pet ownership can have on humans.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify responsible and irresponsible actions of pet owners within a community.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the potential dangers to humans when pets are allowed to run at large.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Present situations that might occur as the result of pet owner responsibility or irresponsibility. Examples: 1. You return home to find your pet safely confined in your house or back yard. 2. A pet runs across the street in front of the family car. 3. A pet chases you on your way to school. 4. Your pet learns to walk on a leash and obey basic commands.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Supply to each student a mixed list of responsible and irresponsible actions of pet owners. Be sure to include the following: Responsible 1. keeping pets confined to leash or yard 2. vaccinating and licensing pets 3. training pets 4. cleaning up after pets Irresponsible 1. letting pets run at large 2. failing to license pets 3. allowing pets to bark or howl continually or create a public nuisance 4. allowing pets to defecate or urinate on public property</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students circle each responsible action, then select any action from the list and describe why this action would or would not make the pet owner a good neighbor.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Using any of the following examples, discuss the potential dangers to humans. 1. approaching a free-roaming dog 2. abruptly braking a car to avoid hitting loose animal 3. encountering trash strewn by loose animal Note: Try to instill respect rather than fear for the animal when dealing with potential bite situations. Learning Activity: Students discuss potential hazards of each situation and how the situation might be prevented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary development, adjectives</td>
<td>Citizenship, responsibility</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

General: The Accident (J), Carol Carrick, Houghton Mifflin; Harry the Dirty Dog (J), Gene Zion, Harper & Row; Benji’s Dog House (J), Margaret Graham, Scholastic.

H/S: Animals Can Bite, 16mm film, Pyramid Films, Santa Monica, CA.
**consequences of human irresponsibility**

**concept:** Excessive breeding of dogs and cats causes pet overpopulation problems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify the characters, sequence of events, and main idea in a story about the problems of homeless pets.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will demonstrate an understanding of the role of the animal shelter in dealing with the community's excess animals.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize the increase in pet population that may result from the reproduction of one unspayed dog.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will include controlling an animal's breeding on a list of elements of responsible pet care.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teaching Strategy:** Explain to students that because more puppies and kittens are born than there are homes available, many are left alone without homes and must fend for themselves. Read a book or show a filmstrip about a homeless pet to the class (see resources) and elicit discussion about the story. What is the story about? Who are the main characters? What happens to them?

**Learning Activity:** Students draw pictures illustrating scenes from the story and, with help from teacher, write captions describing the scenes illustrated. Display pictures with the book in the school library for other students to share.

**Teaching Strategy:** Arrange for a tour of a nearby animal shelter or request that a humane society or animal shelter worker visit your class. Prepare students for field trip or speaker by discussing role of an animal shelter and helping students prepare questions to be asked. Be sure to include: Where do the animals in the shelter come from? Why were they brought to the shelter? What will happen to them if they aren't adopted? Why is this better than other alternatives? How many animals does the shelter receive? How many does it place? What can people do to help solve the problems of the animal shelter?

**Learning Activity:** Students tour facility and/or listen to speaker and ask prepared set of questions. After questioning the speaker, students prepare a list of what pet owners can do to help solve the problem of too many unwanted animals.

**Teaching Strategy:** Ask students to share stories of stray animals they have seen. Suggest that although some of these animals have wandered away from their homes, others have no homes and no one to care for them. Explain that far more animals are born each year than homes are available. Suggest spaying/neutering pets as a possible solution. When pets are not spayed/neutered, they produce generations of surplus offspring. Provide beads, beans, marbles, or buttons for demonstration. Tell story of an unspayed dog who has a litter of 4 puppies on her first birthday (2 males, 2 females). The following year, she has 4 more puppies, and each of her two daughters has 4 puppies (half males, half females). Continue the story 3 years, announcing as you proceed the total number of offspring born each year: 4 the first year, 12 the second (4 from the mother, 8 from the two daughters), and 44 the third year (4 from the mother, 24 from the six daughters, and 16 from the four granddaughters).

**Learning Activity:** As teacher completes the first year of the story, students count out the number of puppies born that year and put that many beads in a box or container. Then add puppies born second year and third year. Finally, count number of beads in box to determine number of animals produced by one unspayed female in three years (61). Discuss the unlikelihood of finding homes for all of these puppies. What happens to pets that have no homes?

Continued on next page.
language arts | social studies | math | health/science
---|---|---|---
listening for main idea, writing sentences | community agencies, citizenship | counting, introduction to multiplication | pets

**Resources:**

**General:** Literature on the pet overpopulation problem is available from most local animal shelters and animal welfare agencies as well as from The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix).

**LA:** *Wild Dogs Three* (J), Michael W. Fox, Coward. McCann, Geoghegan; *Listen To Your Kitten Purr* (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner’s; *Nobody’s Cat* (J), Miska Miles, Little, Brown; *The Cat That Overcame* (J), Helen LaPenta, Scholastic; *A Home Is Belonging To Someone*, filmstrip, Boulder County Humane Society, 2323 55th Street, Boulder, CO 80301.

**HIS:** *How To Raise a Puppy and Live Happily Ever After*, 16mm film, AIMS Instructional Media, Glendale, CA, or Latham Foundation (see appendix); *Patches*, two-part filmstrip series, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix).
consequences of human irresponsibility

concept: Abandoned pets are the products of irresponsible owners.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will create a story to express their understanding of the life of an abandoned pet.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the responsible and irresponsible alternatives for care of a pet during vacations.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify those needs that make pets dependent on humans.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Elicit discussion from students about a toy or object which they once had but in which they are no longer interested. What did they do with it? Did they throw it away? Explain that some humans who no longer want their pets throw them away by leaving them along the side of the road or in the woods. This is called abandoning the animal. Discuss: Is a pet the same as a toy? Why or why not? Can a pet care for itself when it has been abandoned? What will eventually happen to it if it doesn't find humans to care for it? What are the alternatives to abandoning a pet (keeping it, finding it another home, taking it to the animal shelter)? Start a chain story: “One day, Princess the cat was left by the side of the road because her owners didn’t want her anymore...”</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Elicit discussions about students’ vacations, including where they have gone, how they traveled, and preparations they made for the trip. Explain that pets are family members that must often be left behind during vacations. Show film The Perils of Priscilla (see resources). Identify reasons why the arrangements Priscilla’s owners made for her care were inadequate. Help students make a list of responsible alternatives for housing pets during vacations (kennels, with friends, at home with sitter, taking the pet along if proper facilities are available).</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Use a flannel board (see resources), toy animal, or other visual aid to explain basic pet needs to students. Use samples or felt cutouts of representative items (food and water dishes, collar, leash, toy, bed or house, tag). Allow students to “dress” toy or pet with appropriate items during discussion. Then discuss what would happen if humans weren’t there to provide for pet needs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students take turns adding to the chain story by describing realistic experiences that the abandoned cat might have.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students draw pictures of happy pets whose responsible owners have chosen a safe alternative for housing them during the family vacation.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students each choose one pet need from those identified, make a poster depicting a human meeting the need for a pet, and label the poster. “Pets Depend On Humans For...”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

LA: The Cat That Overcame (J), Helen LaPenta, Scholastic: Nobody’s Cat (J), Miska Miles, Little, Brown; Listen To Ye...r Kitten Purr (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner’s: A Home Is Belonging To Someone, filmstrip, Boulder County Humane Society, 2352 55th Street, Boulder, CO 80301.


HIS: Sharing Sam, pet care flannel board kit, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix); A Dog’s Best Friend, filmstrip from the series Patches, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix).
Out of sight and out of mind, wild animals are of little or no concern to many humans. Often unaware of the detrimental effects of their actions on the environment, humans shape and alter the world to fit their own needs. As a result, they interfere with the balance of nature essential to a healthy environment. Some humans have more direct contact and involvement with wild animals, but view them only in terms of the profits or recreation they provide. Both the unintentional and the direct activities can have the same result—tremendous problems for the wild animals that share the earth.

The activities in this section are designed to help students understand the interconnection and interdependency of all living things, identify the problems caused by human interference in the natural environment, and recognize their responsibility for maintaining a healthy environment for both humans and animals.
### Learner Outcome:
Students will use appropriate adjectives to describe wild animals and their habitats.

### Teaching Strategy:
Mark off four columns on a chalkboard and label them **animal name**, **adjective**, **habitat**, and **adjective**. Ask students to brainstorm a list of wild animals and write the animal names in the first column.

### Learning Activity:
Students take turns supplying an appropriate word for the three columns after each animal's name. The first word should be an adjective that describes the animal in a neutral or positive way. The second word names the animal's habitat. The last word is an adjective describing the habitat. Examples: bat, small, cave, dark; frog, slippery, swamp, muddy; lizard, fast, desert, hot. Then students choose one animal and write a sentence about it using the words provided.

### Learner Outcome:
Students will identify ways to protect animal habitats in their community. This activity follows H/S.

### Teaching Strategy:
Review places where animals were found in community during H/S field trip. Ask students to describe the locations. What could happen in or to those areas that might disturb the animals' homes (e.g., littering park; polluting ponds; cutting down trees or bushes; mowing or building in vacant lot; vandalism to nests, holes, or webs)? Make a class list of actions students could take to protect areas or make sure animals continue to live there (e.g., cleaning litter, putting up bird feeders, allowing weeds to grow, making signs such as "Keep Off The Grass," "Don't Litter," or "Caution: Turtle Crossing"). What could they do to attract more wildlife to share their community? If possible, have students select one of the actions identified and do it as a class project.

### Learning Activity:
Students create award certificates, on behalf of the animals, that can be presented to anyone who protects or helps improve the animals' habitat in the community. Each award should contain the name of an animal, a brief description of its habitat, and one way it can be protected or improved.

### Learner Outcome:
Students will identify animal habitats within their community.

### Teaching Strategy:
Plan a walking field trip around your school that includes as many animal habitats as possible (e.g., fields, sand lots, parks, streams, wooded areas, ponds). Before trip, show the film *A Crack in the Pavement* or the filmstrip *Animals Near Your Home* (see resources). Discuss different places where students see animals regularly. Define the purpose of the field trip: To observe and list different animals living in the community. Caution students not to try to catch or disturb the animals. Assist students by focusing attention on areas such as the eves of buildings, under rocks or logs, behind drain pipes, the underside of leaves, the cracks of sidewalks or playgrounds.

### Learning Activity:
Students look for and identify different animals during the field trip. Teacher records the kinds of animals observed and the places where they were found. Upon return to classroom, students review and discuss the list of animals and any unusual places that animals were observed. Students take photographs during field trip or draw pictures of animals sighted and use to make class booklet entitled, "Animals That Share Our Community."
resources:

**General:** *Some Of Us Walk, Some Fly, Some Swim* (J), Michael Frith, Random House; *Kingdom Of the Animals*, filmstrip, *Plates Where Plants and Animals Live*, filmstrip series, and *Mammals*, 16mm film, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; *Animal Architects*, 16mm film, BFA Educational Media, Santa Monica, CA.

**H/S & SS:** *What We Find When We Look Under Rocks* (J), Frances Behnke, McGraw-Hill; *Fly High, Fly Low* (J), Don Freeman, Viking; *Animals In Your Neighborhood* (J), Seymour Simon, Walker; *True Book Of Animals Of a Small Pond* (J), Phoebe Ericson, Childrens: *Ecology For City Kids* (A), Erica Fielder and Carolyn Shaffer, San Francisco Ecology Center, 13 Columbus Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94111; *A Teachers' Guide: Ten-Minute Field Trips Using the School Grounds For Environmental Studies* (A), Helen Ross Russell, Ferguson; "Invite Wildlife To Your Backyard," pamphlet, National Wildlife Federation (see appendix), *A Crack In the Pavement*, 16mm film, FilmFair Communications, Studio City, CA; *Animals Near Your Home*, filmstrip from the series *Animals Around You*, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.
concept: In nature all things, living and non-living, are connected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that all animals in a community depend upon other animals or plants for sustenance.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will count and estimate in a game designed to illustrate the role of frogs in maintaining population levels of flies or other insects.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the various life forms at work in a rotting log.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Provide yarn and animal name signs. Assign each of twelve students the following roles:</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Discuss the role of some animals in controlling the populations of other animals. Use frogs and flies as examples. Prepare chart with five columns to be used in estimating fly population remaining after each time interval in game below. Prepare and have ready strips of paper representing flies to be fed to frogs.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Organize a field trip to a nearby park or natural area where an old log can be observed. Prepare students for trip by discussing animals and/or plants that live in or under decaying logs and the role these play in decomposing the log.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 sun</td>
<td>1 sun</td>
<td>1 sun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 plants</td>
<td>5 plants</td>
<td>5 plants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 herbivores—field mice</td>
<td>3 herbivores—field mice</td>
<td>3 herbivores—field mice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 carnivores—foxes</td>
<td>2 carnivores—foxes</td>
<td>2 carnivores—foxes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 omnivore—bear</td>
<td>1 omnivore—bear</td>
<td>1 omnivore—bear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use strands of yarn to attach each player to every other player who represents something that his/her animal might eat or derive energy from (i.e. sun to the plants, plants to the mice, mice to the foxes, bears to mice and plants). Explain connections and what plants/animals draw from each other in model natural community. (Remember that plants derive nutrients from animal waste and decaying plant/animal matter so the animals are &quot;food sources&quot; for the plants as well as vice versa.)</td>
<td>Learning Activity: 5 students are frogs and sit in center of a circle formed by other students who are supplied with paper &quot;flies.&quot; 1 child is selected to represent pollution. As teacher claps slowly for 1 minute, flies are fed to frogs on each clap. When clapping stops, all freeze, and &quot;pollution&quot; eliminates a frog by taking one child from center of circle. When clapping resumes, students continue to feed flies to space where frog has been eliminated. At next pause, numbers of paper flies left on floor will be counted and recorded. Students will then estimate how many flies will remain at the next interval when another frog will be eliminated. This will continue for 5 intervals, until all frogs are eliminated. Discuss results. What might life be like for humans if there were no more frogs and the fly population grew unchecked? What would life be like for other animals under the same circumstances (e.g., horses, dogs)?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students carefully probe into and look under an old log. Make a list of the kinds of animals and plants observed on or in the log. (When activity is completed, be certain to leave the log as you found it.) Discuss how decomposing logs (and other dead plants and animals) are part of the food chain, returning nutrients to the soil to be reabsorbed by plants.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Pose question: What would happen if any one element in the food web disappeared? Students not involved in web cut the yarn to represent the loss or disappearance of one plant or animal in the web. All plants or animals that depend on that item for food or population control must then be cut. Continue until all have been affected, illustrating the connection of all facets of nature. How are human communities interconnected?</td>
<td>counting, estimating</td>
<td>animal homes, nature's cycles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
resources:


H/S: Life In a Log, filmstrip from the series Concepts In Ecology. Centron Films, Lawrence, KS; Logs To Soil, science activity, Outdoor Biology Instructional Strategies (OBIS). Berkeley, CA; The Dead Tree (J). Alvin Tresselt, Parents.
human responsibilities

concept: Humans have the responsibility to preserve and allow for the development of natural habitats for wildlife.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use the word <em>habitat</em> appropriately and recognize words commonly used to describe local habitats.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the components of a habitat.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Identify the integral parts of a habitat by giving examples (e.g., air, shelter, protection from enemies, access to food and water). Help students identify components of a habitat (house, family, food, clothing, furnishings). Then select a familiar native wild animal and help students formulate a description of its habitat. How are the homes (habitats) alike? How are they different? Provide materials for construction of model habitats.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will observe natural habitats and demonstrate respect for the animals and their homes by leaving animal homes unharmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Write a definition for <em>habitat</em> on the board (the natural home of an animal or plant, including all the things that make it a suitable place for the animal or plant to live). Discuss and describe forest habitats, field habitats, water habitats (ponds), or other habitats in your area. Use pictures and community points of reference as examples. Discuss what kinds of animals live in each.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: With help from teacher, students construct simple model habitats for a human and for the wild animal discussed. Then discuss: Who protects the human's home? Who protects the animal's home?</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Take students on an &quot;upside-down nature walk&quot; on school grounds or in a nearby park, directing attention to life under rocks, logs, grass, leaves on trees, etc. Discuss any animals found and their roles in nature. What happens to these animals' homes when people kick over the logs or rocks, trample the grass, or pull the leaves off the trees?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students choose one habitat, write the word that describes it with the word <em>habitat</em> (e.g., pond habitat) on a piece of paper, and draw a picture of the habitat.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students choose one habitat, write the word that describes it with the word <em>habitat</em> (e.g., pond habitat) on a piece of paper, and draw a picture of the habitat.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students observe live in the microhabitats, returning rocks, logs, leaves, etc. to original position. Then, students return to class and draw pictures or construct models of the microhabitats they've observed. Use pictures or models to create display with theme, &quot;We Respect the Animals' Homes.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

vocabulary development

homes

animal homes

resources:

General: Where Can the Animals Go? (J), Ron Wegen, Greenwillow (Morrow); Stopping By Woods On a Snowy Evening (J), Robert Frost with illustration by Susan Jeffers, Dutton; Animal Habitats, study prints from the series Animal Life Study Prints, and Ecology In Nature's Communities, study prints, SVE, Chicago, IL.

LA & SS: Animal Homes (J), Sally Cartwright, Coward, McCann, Croghahan; Places Where Plants and Animals Live, filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.

H/S: Animals In Your Neighborhood (J), Seymour Simon, Walker: What We Find When We Look Under Rocks (J), Frances Behnke, McGraw-Hill; I Can Read About Spiders, filmstrip, Troll Read-Alongs, Troll Associates, Mahwah NJ; Life In a Log, filmstrip from the series Concepts In Ecology, Centron Films, Lawrence, KS.
**human responsibilities**

**concept:** Humans have the responsibility to maintain a healthy environment for humans and other living things.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that noise pollution can affect the environment.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that litter makes their community environment unhealthy for humans/animals.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will weigh litter and compute potential income from recycling neighborhood trash. <em>This activity follows SS.</em></td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify the actions needed to maintain a healthy environment for a pet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Assign students a writing exercise (any assignment will do). While students are working, make disturbing and distracting noises (e.g., playing radio loudly, banging on desk, dropping things, talking loudly to one student).</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Lead discussion about human litter and its effect on the environment. What potential dangers does excessive litter present for humans/animals (e.g., getting cut on broken glass, getting tangled in wire or string, spread of disease in garbage)? How does it make you feel to see your community or natural areas littered?</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Explain to students that some litter or trash can be recycled into new, usable products. Contact local recycling center/organization for list of items they will accept and prices per pound per item. Provide scale and containers for sorting trash.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Using pictures or flannel board cutouts, help students identify items or conditions in a home that might make it unhealthy for a pet (e.g., electrical cords, broken glass or bones in trash, household poisons, much human activity, drafts, burning candles, small items to swallow).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> After students complete assignment and teacher explains that noise was intentional, students discuss problems they had in concentrating and effect of noise “pollution” on the quality of their work. How many were able to “tune out”? What kinds of noise pollution exist in their neighborhood? How does it affect them? How might it affect animals? verbalizing ideas, making inferences</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students conduct litter pick-up in neighborhood or on school grounds. After litter has been picked up, students discuss the types of trash found and how it might affect humans/animals (e.g., broken glass, pop tops, cans, wire, string, plastic six-pack holders). citizenship, responsibility</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students sort and weigh litter and, with help from teacher, compute amount to be made by recycling the litter. Discuss: Why is recycling good for the environment? For humans? For other animals? weights, money, introduction to multiplication</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students each choose an environmental hazard and explain what they could do to keep a pet safe from the hazard. Then, class prepares a “Healthy Home For Pets” checklist, incorporating what they have learned. Take lists home to share with families. pets, safety</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**General:** *The Wump World* (J), Bill Peet, Houghton Mifflin; *The Lorax* (J), Dr. Seuss, Harcourt Brace.

**LA, SS, MA:** “Pollution Pointers For Elementary Students,” project list, “Community Clean-Up Campaign Check List,” and “Organizing an Anti-Litter Project With Steel Drums and Pails,” pamphlets. Keep America Beautiful, 99 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016; *Manure To Meadow To Milkshake* (A), handbook of environmental activities, Eric Jorgensen, Trout Black, and Mary Hallesey, Hidden Villa Environmental Education Project, Drawer 5-H, Los Altos, CA 94022.

**H/S:** *Safety*, study prints, David C. Cook Publishing, Elgin, IL.
human responsibilities

**concept:** Humans have the responsibility to allow wild animals in captivity to live as naturally as possible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify agencies that keep wild animals in captivity.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will understand the concept of space as it relates to the living area of captive ants.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize the natural habitats of certain wild animals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> List the different agencies that keep wild animals in captivity (zoos, aquariums, circuses, fur farms, research laboratories, animal trainers for television and movie industries). Discuss reasons why each keeps wild animals.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Capture two ants from the school yard and place in a large jar with a small crust of bread, a lid with a few drops of water, and a stick to climb on. Release ants to same location upon completion of activity (10 to 15 minutes).</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> List the following animal homes on the board, identifying each with a picture, if possible: jungle, swamp, forest, zoo, plain, pond.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students each choose a wild animal and draw pictures of it (1) in the wild in its natural habitat and (2) being kept or used by one of the agencies discussed. In what ways do the two homes differ? How do you think these differences affect the animal? Can the captive home be made similar to the natural home?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students observe the ants' behavior and discuss their needs. Did they stay together or apart? Did they use all available space or part of it? Would they need more, less, or the same space if they could fly? Would they need more, less, or the same space if they were bigger?</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Provide pictures or plastic models of several wild animals that students can easily identify.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>community agencies</strong></td>
<td><strong>spatial relationships, more than/less than</strong></td>
<td><strong>animal homes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

General: *Zoo Without Cages* (J). Judith E. Binard, National Geographic Society; *Zoo Animals*, filmstrip from the series *Animals Around You*, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.

H/S: *Basic Science Series Study Prints* (Group 1 and Group 2), *Animals Of Land and Sea Study Prints*, and *Animal Life Study Prints*, SVE, Chicago, IL.
human interference

concept: Humans often destroy wild animal habitats.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the main idea in a book about the destruction of animal habitat.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify animal habitats that were destroyed to create their community.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Invite a resource speaker (naturalist, senior citizen, representative of historical society) to discuss wildlife that lived in your area before human development, or use available information to prepare your own discussion. If possible, arrange a trip to town hall or historical society to look at old maps, pictures of the area before it was developed, etc.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Elicit discussion on what comprises a human's home (house, yard, family, food, furnishings, pets, neighbors). Be careful to distinguish the concept of home from that of house. Then, discuss what things would comprise a wild animal's home or habitat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Share the book Spider Web with students (see resources). Elicit discussion as to what is happening throughout the book. Explain to students that the spider's web, which is destroyed in the end, is also her home. How would they like to have their homes destroyed? Is it fair to destroy animals' homes for no reason? How do you think you would feel if someone destroyed your home for no reason?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: At completion of story, students each share a word that describes how the story made them feel. Discuss what comprised the spider's habitat and why it was destroyed. How could it have been saved?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students discuss how the building of human's houses, towns, and cities has changed the area for animals. Each student draws a picture of his/her yard or any selected area in the town as it might have looked before human settlement, including in the picture at least one animal that might have had its habitat there. What happened to the animals when the homes were built and humans moved in?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students choose any familiar wild animal (e.g., frog, bird, rabbit, squirrel, snake) and create a mural showing the animal in its natural habitat. What would happen to the animal if its habitat were destroyed or damaged?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

General: Where Can the Animals Go? (J), Ron Wegen, Greenwillow (Morrow); Farewell To Shady Glade (J), Bill Peet, Houghton Mifflin; The Mountain (J), Peter Parnall, Doubleday; The Lorax (J), Dr. Seuss, Random House; The Womp World (J), Bill Peet, Houghton Mifflin.

LA: Spider Web (J), Julie Brinckloe, Doubleday.

SS & H/S: Places Where Plants and Animals Live, filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, D.C.; Animal Homes (J), Sally Cartwright, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan.
**human interference**

**concept:** Some species of animals have become endangered or extinct as the result of human interference.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will define the words endangered and extinct and identify some animals that are currently endangered.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will express their feelings about the extinction of an animal species.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will understand the concept of extinction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Write endangered and extinct on the board and discuss the meanings of the words (see resources). Suggest the passenger pigeon as an example of an extinct animal. Elicit discussion about reasons the passenger pigeon became extinct. Provide other examples of animals, other than the passenger pigeon, that are extinct (e.g., great auk, Stellar's sea cow) and a list of some currently endangered North American animals (see resources).</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Ask students to name familiar kinds of animals that they would always want to have around. Provide mounted pictures of various animals to students. (Animals selected should be those familiar to students, not necessarily animals that are actually endangered.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Read students a short account of the dinosaur. Discuss reasons why dinosaurs became extinct (environmental changes). How was the earth different during the age of the dinosaur? Then show picture of passenger pigeon and explain that it also became extinct, but for different reasons — because of human interference (overhunting). What was earth like when passenger pigeons were alive (much the same as now)? Finally, show pictures of currently endangered animals such as wolf, whale, or bald eagle. Explain that these might also become extinct because of human interference (e.g., habitat destruction, overhunting, pollution, etc.). Provide outline drawings of dinosaurs, passenger pigeons, wolves, whales, and bald eagles for students to color and cut out. Label bulletin board with the heading, &quot;Extinct,&quot; and divide it into two segments. Label one side, &quot;It Happened To Them,&quot; and the other, &quot;It Can Happen Again.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students discuss the meanings of the words extinct and endangered, and how their lives would change if common animals (e.g., dogs, cats, horses, cows, mice, squirrels) became extinct. Then, using the list of endangered animals provided by teacher, students prepare class booklet on endangered animals, with each student preparing a page about a different animal. Students should include on the page a drawing of the animal, the animal's name, and one or two words describing the animal.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students stand in a circle and one at a time display their pictures, relating one good characteristic of the animal pictured. As each child finishes description, he/she sits down, placing his/her picture on the floor face down. The students who remain standing discuss how they would feel if that kind of animal no longer existed.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students color and cut out animals and mount in appropriate place on display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**vocabulary development**

**values**

**endangered animals**
resources:


H/S: *Dinosaur Detective*, reading comprehension workbook, The Learning Works.
## Human Interference

### Concept:
Humans have different attitudes about the killing of animals for sport or profit.

### Language Arts

**Learner Outcome:** After role playing a story about a hunting trip, students will recognize that humans have different attitudes about killing animals.

**Teaching Strategy:** Read students *The Hunting Trip* (see resources). As each animal is encountered by the hunter and his wife, write the animal's name on the board. When story is completed, review it with students. How does the husband feel about hunting? Why is he hunting the animals? How does his wife feel about hunting? Whose feelings are closer to your own? Why? Review what happened as each kind of animal was encountered. What reasons did the wife give for not killing the animals? Do you think they were the real reasons she wanted to save the animals? If not, why did she want to save them?

**Learning Activity:** Students role play story, taking on the parts of the husband and the wife. (Switch roles of husband and wife in story to allow both girls and boys to have the opportunity to take hunter and non-hunter positions). Then students discuss: How did it feel to be the person who didn’t want to kill the animals?

### Social Studies

**Learner Outcome:** Students will recognize that laws exist to protect whales from commercial hunting.

**Teaching Strategy:** Provide resource information on whales and read a story about whales to the class (see resources). Explain that although whales live in the water, they are mammals and breathe air as humans do. Help students use resources to find information about different kinds of whales, their sizes, what they eat, how they communicate, etc. Then explain that whales have been killed over the years to provide humans with products such as lamp oil, cosmetics, dog food, scrimshaw jewelry, etc. As a result of commercial whaling, some species of whales are now extinct and most others are endangered. The United States has passed the Marine Mammal Protection Act to prohibit the killing of whales or importing of whale products. However, some other countries continue to hunt and kill whales.

**Learning Activity:** As a class, students study life and behavior of raccoons. Then, each student draws a picture of a raccoon in its natural habitat. Use pictures to make class booklet.

### Math

### Health/Science

**Learner Outcome:** Students will examine the behavior and characteristics of an animal that is commonly hunted and trapped.

**Teaching Strategy:** Ask students how many have ever seen a raccoon or pictures of one. Show students picture of raccoon and explain that humans relate to raccoons in different ways: some keep them as pets, some think of them as pests, some hunt or trap them, some leave food out and enjoy watching them. Provide and share classroom resources on behavior and characteristics of raccoons (see resources).

**Learning Activity:** As a class, students study life and behavior of raccoons. Then, each student draws a picture of a raccoon in its natural habitat. Use pictures to make class booklet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: After role playing a story about a hunting trip, students will recognize that humans have different attitudes about killing animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that laws exist to protect whales from commercial hunting.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide resource information on whales and read a story about whales to the class (see resources). Explain that although whales live in the water, they are mammals and breathe air as humans do. Help students use resources to find information about different kinds of whales, their sizes, what they eat, how they communicate, etc. Then explain that whales have been killed over the years to provide humans with products such as lamp oil, cosmetics, dog food, scrimshaw jewelry, etc. As a result of commercial whaling, some species of whales are now extinct and most others are endangered. The United States has passed the Marine Mammal Protection Act to prohibit the killing of whales or importing of whale products. However, some other countries continue to hunt and kill whales.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will examine the behavior and characteristics of an animal that is commonly hunted and trapped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Read students <em>The Hunting Trip</em> (see resources). As each animal is encountered by the hunter and his wife, write the animal's name on the board. When story is completed, review it with students. How does the husband feel about hunting? Why is he hunting the animals? How does his wife feel about hunting? Whose feelings are closer to your own? Why? Review what happened as each kind of animal was encountered. What reasons did the wife give for not killing the animals? Do you think they were the real reasons she wanted to save the animals? If not, why did she want to save them?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> As a class, students study life and behavior of raccoons. Then, each student draws a picture of a raccoon in its natural habitat. Use pictures to make class booklet.</td>
<td><strong>Listening for main idea and supporting ideas, role play</strong></td>
<td><strong>Laws</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**resources:**


**LA:** The Hunting Trip (J). Robert Burch, Scribner’s.

**SS:** The Great Whales (J), Herbert S. Zim, Scholastic; I Can Read About Whales and Dolphins (J), J.I. Anderson, Troll Associates; Whales: Friendly Dolphins and Mighty Giants Of the Sea (J), Jane Werner Watson, Golden (Western); The Blue Whale (J), Donna K. Grosvenor, National Geographic Society.

**H/S:** Raccoons Are For Losing (J), Miriam Anne Bourne, Random House; Save That Raccoon! (J), Gloria D. Miklowitz, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich; Curious Raccoons (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner’s; Adventures, 16mm film, National Film Board of Canada, New York, NY.
The American farm has changed radically during the last fifty years. Almost four billion chickens, cattle, and pigs are now processed by the livestock industry in the United States each year. Many small farms have been replaced by large meat-, milk-, and egg-producing operations. While some farm animals still have the relative freedom of a field or barn, many of the animals that provide our food products are kept indoors throughout their entire lives. This intensive confinement can prohibit the animals' exercising their natural behaviors and can cause suffering and reduced resistance to disease.

The activities that follow are designed to help students identify the ways in which humans use farm animals, understand the physical and behavioral needs of the animals, and explore the potential effects of some farming practices on the animals and on the environment.
**use of farm animals**

**concept:** Humans raise and keep farm animals to fulfill physical needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will define the term <em>farm animal</em> as an animal kept to fulfill human physical needs.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify food items in a grocery store that are made from or produced by farm animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the many different products that humans make from cow’s milk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Ask students to name animals that live on a farm (e.g., cow, pig, sheep, chicken, turkey, horse, goat). List animals on board, accompanied by pictures if available. Explain that most farmers do not keep these animals as pets, and discuss why humans might keep these particular animals on the farm (to do work; to provide clothing; to provide meat, milk, and eggs for the farmer to keep or sell to others).</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: On chalkboard, post pictures of animals that are raised on farm to provide food (e.g., beef cow, dairy cow, pig, chicken, turkey). Ask students to identify meals they have eaten in the past few days that included meat and/or other animal products. List food items under picture of appropriate animal on board. Plan a class field trip to a local grocery store.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Ask students to name products that are made from milk. Explain that humans get milk and cream from dairy cows and then use milk and cream to make various other products (e.g., yogurt, butter, butter-milk, kefir, sour cream, cottage cheese, hard cheese, whipped cream, ice cream). Also explain that milk and cream are used as ingredients in the preparation of many other foods. Bring in samples of various dairy products for a taste-testing party.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: As a class, students compose a paragraph that defines the term <em>farm animal</em>. Included in the definition should be a description of the uses of farm animals, a list of the kinds of animals commonly kept as farm animals, and an explanation of why a farm animal is different from a pet animal.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: At grocery store, students identify those products that come from farm animals. With help from teacher, students distinguish from which farm animal each product was derived. Which products come from a living animal? Which products require that an animal be killed?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students sample dairy products at a party. Then, students write “We use cow’s milk for...” at the top of a piece of paper and draw a picture of a cow and their favorite dairy product.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**vocabulary development**

**consumerism**

**sources of food**

**RESOURCES:**

General: The Farm Book (A), Charles E. Roth and R. Joseph Froehlich, Massachusetts Audubon Society (see appendix); Farm Animals, filmstrip from the series Animals Around You, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; The Cow, 16mm film, Pig!, 16mm film, and Chick, Chick, Chick. 16mm film, Churchill Films, Los Angeles, CA; Born In a Barn (J). Elizabeth and Klaus Gemming, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; Our Foods and Where They Come From, filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Farm Babies and Their Mothers, 16mm film, and Eggs To Market, 16mm film, BFA Educational Media, Santa Monica, CA; Farm Animal Families, study prints, Haynes School Publishing, Wilkinsburg, PA; Farm and Ranch Animals, study prints from the series Basic Science Series Study Prints (Group I). SVE, Chicago, II.

H/Si Look At a Calf (J), Dare Wright, Random House.
### Concept

Humans have the responsibility to provide for farm animals' physical and behavioral needs.

### Language Arts

**Learner Outcome:** Students will match verbs with appropriate nouns to demonstrate an understanding of basic farm animal needs.

**Teaching Strategy:** Prepare two sets of word cards, one set with nouns describing items that animals need and one set with verbs describing the corresponding needs. Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nouns</th>
<th>Verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hay</td>
<td>eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grain</td>
<td>eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water</td>
<td>drink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>currycomb</td>
<td>groom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barn</td>
<td>live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veterinarian</td>
<td>care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pasture</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Learning Activity:** Students match scrambled verb cards with corresponding noun cards, then discuss: Who provides for farm animals' needs? How do these needs compare with humans' needs?

### Social Studies

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify the work of a farmer (blacksmith) and examine his/her importance in the care of horses.

**Teaching Strategy:** Invite a farrier (see resources) to speak to the class. Ask him/her to bring his/her tools to share with the students. Ask the farrier to discuss the structure of horses' hooves and why shoes are important. Compare the role of the farrier now with his/her role 100 years ago.

**Learning Activity:** Students write a thank you letter to the farrier including one fact that they learned about how the farrier cares for horses.

### Math

**Learner Outcome:** Students will compare sizes of farm animals in order to understand the differences in physical space required by each.

**Teaching Strategy:** Using plastic models, show students various farm animals and write the names of the animals on the board. Compare the size of each animal to an object in the classroom or in the students' home environment.

**Learning Activity:** Students identify the size relationships between the animals and put them in rank order beginning with the animal that will need the largest living space.

### Health/Science

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify the similarities and differences between the roles of physicians and veterinarians and their patients' common dependency on them for help.

**Teaching Strategy:** Invite a veterinarian (preferably one that deals with large animals) or veterinary assistant to speak to your class or share a book or film about veterinarians. After the speaker leaves, discuss with students the similarities and differences between their personal doctors and the veterinarian. Be sure to point out the fact that the veterinarian's job is made more difficult because his/her patients can't talk.

**Learning Activity:** Students role play a physician/patient role when the patient is unable to speak. What signs should they look for to determine if an animal is sick?

### Resources

- SS: Contact 4-H, county extension service, or local agricultural schools for leads on farriers in your community or check in your class for a parent or student who owns horses.
- MA: Farm Animal Families, study prints, Hayes School Publishing, Wilkinsburg, PA; Farm and Ranch Animals, study prints from the series Basic Science Series Study Prints (Group 1), SVE, Chicago, IL.
- H/S: The Covenant, 16mm film, Modern Talking Picture Service, Elk Grove Village, IL; The Veterinarian Serves the Community, 16mm film, FilmFair Communications, Studio City, CA; A Day In the Life Of a Veterinarian (J), William Jasperjohn, Little, Brown.
consequences of food production practices

concept: Farm animals can suffer if their basic needs are not met.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Learner Outcome:** Students will recognize that the concept of suffering can involve more than physical pain or injury.

**Teaching Strategy:** Elicit discussion about what it means to suffer. Is suffering always a result of physical injury? Can you suffer because your feelings are hurt? Because you are bored and have nothing to do? Because you are hungry? Because you miss someone? Because you are frightened? Explain that some animals can also suffer for many of these same reasons. Present the following situations to students: (1) a dog tied to a tree in the backyard all the time and left alone; (2) a chicken confined to a small cage off the ground where it can't stretch and peck; (3) a baby calf taken away from its mother when only a few days old.

**Learning Activity:** Students describe how each situation might cause the animal involved to suffer. Students suggest ways in which the animal's suffering might be alleviated.

**resources:**

General: Factory Farming, booklet, The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix); Animal Machines (A), Ruth Harrison, Stuart; Animals, Men, and Morals (A), Stanley Godlovitch, ed., Grove.

H/S: Chick, Chick, Chick, 16mm film, Churchill Films, Los Angeles, CA; Meat, Fish, and Poultry, filmstrip from the series Our Foods and Where They Come From, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Eggs To Market, 16mm film, BFA Educational Media, Santa Monica, CA; Chicks and Chickens, 16mm film, Films, Incorporated, Wilmette, IL.
The authors found this concept generally inappropriate for teaching at this level. If you would like to adapt more advanced activities for use in your classroom, this concept is addressed in the Level C and D guides.
appendix a
humane education resource organizations

American Humane
9725 East Hampden
Denver, CO 80231

American Humane Education Society
450 Salem End Road
Framingham, MA 01701

Animal Welfare Institute
P.O. Box 3650
Washington, DC 20007

Center for Action on Endangered Species
175 West Main Street
Ayer, MA 01432

Center for Environmental Education
1825 K Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20006

Defenders of Wildlife
1244 19th Street
Washington, DC 20036

Elsa Wild Animal Appeal
P.O. Box 4572
North Hollywood, CA 91607

The Humane Society of the United States
2100 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037

Latham Foundation
Latham Plaza Building
Clement & Shiller
Alameda, CA 94501

Massachusetts Audubon Society
Hatheway Environmental Education Institute
Lincoln, MA 01773

National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
Norma Terris Humane Education Center
Box 362
East Haddam, CT 06423

National Wildlife Federation
1412 16th Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20036

Pet Food Institute
1101 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Suite 700
Washington, DC 20036

World Wildlife Fund
1601 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20036

periodicals

For Teachers

Humane Education: a quarterly magazine for educators
National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
Box 362
East Haddam, CT 06423

For Students

Chickadee
(4 to 8 year olds)
Young Naturalist Foundation
59 Front Street East
Toronto, Ontario M5E 1B3
Canada

The Curious Naturalist
(8 to 12 year olds)
Massachusetts Audubon Society
Hatheway Environmental Education Institute
Lincoln, MA 01773

Kind
(8 to 12 year olds)
The Humane Society of the United States
2100 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037

Owl
(8 to 12 year olds)
Young Naturalist Foundation
59 Front Street East
Toronto, Ontario M5E 1B3
Canada

Ranger Rick
(8 to 12 year olds)
National Wildlife Federation
1412 16th Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20036

catalogs/directories

Caring For Our Animal Friends
annotated directory of teaching materials
California Veterinary Medical Association
1024 Country Club Drive
Moraga, CA 94556

Clearinghouse For Human Education Materials
directory of teaching and public education materials
American Humane
9725 East Hampden
Denver, CO 80231

Films For Humane Education
annotated directory of 16mm films and filmstrips
Argus Archives
228 East 49th Street
New York, NY 10017

HSUS Publications Catalog
catalog of teaching and public education materials
The Humane Society of the United States
2100 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037
# Appendix B

## Resource Publishers' Addresses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Publisher</th>
<th>Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abingdon Press</td>
<td>901 Eighth Avenue, South Nashville, TN 37222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capitale Records</td>
<td>Hollywood and Vine Streets Hollywood, CA 90028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adel Publications</td>
<td>Dell Publishing Co., Inc. 1 Dag Hamnarkjold Plaza 245 E. 47th Street New York, NY 10017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adelphi Productions</td>
<td>Dial Press 1 Dag Hamnarkjold Plaza 245 E. 47th Street New York, NY 10017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adelphi University</td>
<td>Dodd, Mead &amp; Co. 79 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adonis Instructional Media Services</td>
<td>Doubleday &amp; Co., Inc. 501 Franklin Avenue Garden City, NY 11530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adonis/Wesley Publishing Co., Inc. Jacob Way</td>
<td>Dutton, F.P., &amp; Co., Inc. 2 Park Avenue New York, NY 10016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Inc. Reading, MA</td>
<td>Dynamic Teaching Materials 7525 Mission Gorge Road Suite E San Diego, CA 92120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Publications distributed by Book People</td>
<td>Early Stages P.O. Box 5027 Walnut Creek, CA 94596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Town Game Co. P.O. Box 2002 Santa Barbara, CA 93120</td>
<td>Educational Activities Freeport, NY 11520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archway Paperbacks</td>
<td>Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Corp. 425 N. Michigan Avenue Chicago, IL 60611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athenaeum Publishers</td>
<td>EYE Gate Media 146-01 Archer Avenue Jamaica, NY 11435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avon Books</td>
<td>Farrar, Straus &amp; Giroux, Inc. 19 Union Square, West New York, NY 10003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barr Films</td>
<td>Ferguson, J.C., Company 100 Park Avenue New York, NY 10017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BFA Educational Media</td>
<td>FilmFair Communications 10900 Ventura Boulevard P.O. Box 1728 Studio City, CA 91004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bobbs-Merrill Co., Inc. 4300 W. 65th Street Indianapolis, IN 46206</td>
<td>Films, Incorporated 1441 Wilmette Avenue Wilmette, IL 60091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bömle Educational Media</td>
<td>Folkways Records and Service Corp. 45 W. 61st Street New York, NY 10023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Böhlke Films</td>
<td>Follett Publishing Co. 1010 W. Washington Boulevard Chicago, IL 60607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Böhmke Böhlke</td>
<td>Garland STPM Press 136 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brosman Educational Corp.</td>
<td>Grolier Educational Corp. 845 Third Avenue New York, NY 10022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brosman Films</td>
<td>Greset &amp; Duplap, Inc. 51 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks Press Inc.</td>
<td>Grove Press Inc. 53 E. 11th Street New York, NY 10003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brehm Films</td>
<td>Hastings House Publishers, Inc. 10 E. 40th Street New York, NY 10016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brehm Films</td>
<td>Hayes School Publishing Co., Inc. 321 Pennwood Avenue Wilkinsburg, PA 15221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brehm Films</td>
<td>Holiday House, Inc. 18 E. 33rd Street New York, NY 10022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brehm Films</td>
<td>Holt, Rinehart &amp; Winston, Inc. 383 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10017</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
resource publishers’ addresses, con’t.

Houghton Mifflin Co.
Wayside Road
Burlington, MA 01803

International Film Bureau
332 S. Michigan Avenue
Chicago, IL 60604

Instructor Publications
Danville, NY 14437

John Day Company
666 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10019

Learning Corporation of America
1350 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10019

The Learning Works
P.O. Box 6187, Department B
Santa Barbara, CA 93111

Lippincott, J.B., Co.
321 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10017

Little, Brown & Co.
200 West Street
Waltham, MA 02154

Living Music Records
P.O. Box 68
Litchfield, CT 06759

Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc.
866 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10022

Marshfilm
P.O. Box 8082
Shawnee Mission, KS 66208

McGraw-Hill Book Co.
1221 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10036

McKay, David, Co., Inc.
2 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016

Messner, Julian, Inc.
distributed by Simon & Schuster
1 W. 39th Street
New York, NY 10018

Modern Talking Picture Service
1897 Elmhurst Road
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007

Morrisey, William, & Co., Inc.
Wilmor Warehouse
6 Henderson Drive
West Caldwell, NJ 07006

National Film Board of Canada
16th Floor
1251 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10020

National Geographic Society
17th & M Streets, NW
Washington, DC 20036

New American Library
1301 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10019

Nilgiri Press
P.O. Box 477
Petaluma, CA 94952

Outdoor Biological Instructional Strategies
Lawrence Hall of Science
University of California
Berkeley, CA 94720

Parents Magazine Press
52 Vanderbilt Avenue
New York, NY 10017

Parnassus Press
4080 Halleck Street
Emeryville, CA 94608

Penguin Books, Inc.
653 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10022

Phoenix Films, Inc.
470 Park Avenue South
New York, NY 10016

Pomfret House
P.O. Box 216
Pomfret Center, CT 06259

Prentice-Hall, Inc.
Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632

Putnam’s, G.P., Sons
390 Murray Hill Parkway
East Rutherford, NJ 07073

Pyramid Films
P.O. Box 1048
Santa Monica, CA 90406

Rand McNally & Co.
P.O. Box 7600
Chicago, IL 60680

Rand McNally & Co.
P.O. Box 11799
Chicago, IL 60611

Random House, Inc.
400 Hahn Road
Westminster, MD 21157

Reader’s Digest Association
Pleasantville, NY 10603

Reiman Associates
51 E. Wells Street
Milwaukee, WI 53202

Redale Press
33 E. Minor Street
Emmaus, PA 18049

Sayer Publishing, Inc.
111 E. 36th Street
New York, NY 10016

Science Hobbies
2615 Central Avenue
Charlottesville, VA 22905

Scholastic Book Services
908 Sylvan Avenue
Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632

Scribner’s, Charles, Sons
597 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10017

Simon & Schuster, Inc.
630 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10020

St. Martin’s Press
175 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10010

Stackpole Books
Cameron and Keller Streets
Harrisburg, PA 17105

Stein & Day
7 E. 48th Street
New York, NY 10017

Stouffer, Marty, Productions, Inc.
P.O. Box 13057
Aspen, CO 81611

Stuart, Vincent, Publishers Ltd.
45 Lower Belgrave Street
London, England SW1

SVE
Society For Visual Education, Inc.
1345 Divensery Parkway
Chicago, IL 60614

TeleKETICS
Franciscan Communications Center
1229 S. Sante Street
Los Angeles, CA 90015

Time-Life, Inc.
Division of Time, Inc.
Time & Life Building
Rockefeller Center
New York, NY 10020

Tonsil Records
10 W. 56th Street
New York, NY 10019

Troll Associates
320 Route 17
Mahwah, NJ 07430

University of Nebraska Press
901 N. 17th Street
Lincoln, NE 68588

Viking Press
625 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10022

Walker & Company
720 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10019

Warne, Frederick, & Co., Inc.
501 Franklin Avenue
Garden City, NY 11530

Western Publishing Co., Inc.
Dept. M
1220 Mound Avenue
Racine, WI 53404

Whitman, Albert, & Company
560 W. Lake Street
Chicago, IL 60606
Although People and Animals: A Humane Education Curriculum Guide has been copyrighted by the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education, we would like to encourage educators to use appropriate activities in developing lesson plans or units, and in writing core curricula for individual schools or school systems. If you would like to reproduce segments of the guide or to use one or more of the activities in a document that will be duplicated or reproduced, simply use the form below (or write a letter with the specified information) to request permission to reprint. Generally permission will be granted to schools, educational agencies, and organizations working to prevent cruelty to animals. Send your request to NAAHE, Box 362, East Haddam, CT 06423.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Agency/School</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Zip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The above named agency requests permission to reprint the following (list page numbers and curriculum areas to designate specific activities - e.g., 34 LA, 55 SS, 103 H/S):

The materials will be reproduced as follows (describe publication in which reprinted material will appear):

The publication(s) will be distributed to or used by:

We will/will not (circle one) charge for this publication.

We agree to credit the reproduced material as specified by the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education.

Signed ___________________________ Date ___________________________
people
& animals
A HUMANE EDUCATION CURRICULUM GUIDE

developed by
The National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
A Division of The Humane Society of the United States

Edited by Kathleen Savesky and Vanessa Malcarne

Editorial Committee:

Cynthia Clegg
John J. Dommers
Charles F. ierrmann, III
Renée Spain McIntyre

level c
Special Curriculum Consultant

David Alexander
Director, Elliot-Pearson Curriculum
Resource Laboratory
Department of Child Study
Tufts University
Medford, Massachusetts

Project Development Team

Jacque Briley
Special Education Teacher
Robinson High School
Little Rock, Arkansas

Dr. Carol Browning
Director
Institute for Humanistic Studies
Ogden, Utah

Cynthia Clegg
1st Grade Teacher
Kathleen Goodwin School
OldSaybrook, Connecticut

Anita Coburn
Director of Education
The Humane Society of the United States
Washington, D.C.

Joan Smithey Dawson
4th Grade Teacher
Leeds Elementary School
Board Member
Ruffner Mountain Nature Center
Birmingham Humane Society
Birmingham, Alabama

Katherine DeGoff
Education and Development Manager
Indianapolis Humane Society
Indianapolis, Indiana

John J. Dommers
Coordinator of Multi-Media Materials Development
The Humane Society of the United States
East Haddam, Connecticut

Rose Eastes
Regional Representative
Indiana Humane Educators Association
Fort Wayne, Indiana

Judi Friedman
Children’s Author, Environmentalist
inton, Connecticut

Ivan Golakoff
Assistant Director and Director of Education
Animal Care and Education Center
Rancho Santa Fe, California

Charles F. Herrmann, III
Editor, Kind Magazine
The Humane Society of the United States
Washington, D.C.

Nancy Hickman
Director of Education
Texas Federation of Humane Societies
Lubbock, Texas

Frances Spivy Lipscomb
Executive Assistant
Animal Welfare Institute
Washington, D.C.

Kay Long
Regional Representative
Indiana Humane Educators Association
Columbus, Indiana

E. Robert Macklin
Teacher Coordinator
Park-School Nature Education Program
West Rock Nature Center
New Haven, Connecticut

Vanessa Malcarne
Stanford University Intern
National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
East Haddam, Connecticut

Renée Spain McIntyre
5th Grade Teacher
Academy Elementary School
Madison, Connecticut

Mary McLendon-Simpson
Curriculum Consultant
Edmonds, Washington

Kathleen Savisky
Director
National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
East Haddam, Connecticut

Rudolph J. H. Schafer
Energy-Environmental Education Program Director
California State Department of Education
Sacramento, California

Barbara Smith
Animal Control Academy
The Humane Society of the United States
Tuscaloosa, Alabama

Kim Sturla
Education Coordinator
Peninsula Humane Society
San Mateo, California

Gregory Topolie, D.V.M.
Special Consultant
Durham Board of Education
Oshawa, Ontario
Canada

Marilyn Traylor
Program Manager
Basic Educational Skills Research Project
ARVAC, Inc.
Hot Springs, Arkansas

Jeanne Walsh
Director of Public Information and Education
San Francisco SPCA
San Francisco, California

Barbara Westerfield
Humane Education Director
Central California SPCA
Fresno, California

Dr. G.W. Willingham
Professor
Elementary Education
Stephen F. Austin State University
Board Member
Texas Humane Information Network
Nacogdoches County Humane Society
Rapid Advancement Program Alternative School
Nacogdoches, Texas

Manuscripts prepared by:
Barbara J. Dolce
Lisa Zurlo

Resource coordination by:
Amanda E. Hardy

Content indexing by:
Jean Stewart
In 1933, the National P.T.A. Congress issued the following statement in support of humane education:

“Children trained to extend justice, kindness, and mercy to animals become more just, kind, and considerate in their relations with each other. Character training along these lines will result in men and women of broader sympathies, more humane, more law-abiding — in every respect more valuable citizens.

“Humane education is teaching in the schools and colleges of the nations the principles of justice, goodwill, and humanity toward all life. The cultivation of the spirit of kindness to animals is but the starting point towards that larger humanity which includes one's fellow of every race and clime. A generation of people trained in these principles will solve their difficulties as neighbors and not as enemies.”

The message of this statement speaks even more directly to the 1980's than to the decade in which it was written. Children today face the dilemma of growing up in a world that is politically and environmentally unstable—a world in which both individual and national decision-making become increasingly important to the survival of both humans and other animals. Humane education, incorporated into the curriculum of our nation's schools, can help children develop the sensitivity and understanding they will need to make sound personal and political decisions based on concern for all living creatures.

People and Animals: A Humane Education Curriculum Guide has been developed to provide the framework for integrating humane education into the traditional elementary school curriculum. In addition, it will serve as the basis for the development of teacher training courses, expanded classroom programming, and supplemental humane education teaching materials.

Publication of the guide represents fulfillment of a major objective of the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education, The Humane Society of the United States, and the educators who contributed their time and talents to the project. More importantly, it represents a key factor in making humane education an integral part of the elementary school experience. Adaptation and implementation of the guide by school systems throughout the country will be an important step toward realizing the goals of humane education and making the world a better place for people and animals.
What Is Humane Education?

Humane education involves far more than the teaching of simple animal-related content. It is a process through which we:
1. assist children in developing compassion, a sense of justice, and a respect for all living creatures;
2. provide the knowledge and understanding necessary for children to behave according to these principles; and
3. foster a sense of responsibility on the part of children to affirm and act upon their personal beliefs.

The activities in this guide are designed to help students think critically and clarify their own feelings about various issues, as well as to provide them with factual information about animals, their place in the environment, and their relationship to humans. Where appropriate, activities also focus on the importance of individual responsibility and action, and encourage students not only to discuss how they feel, but also to act upon those feelings.

Most educators agree that a positive self concept is basic to positive attitudes toward others. Consequently, it is important that children not be made to feel guilty about their personal thoughts and opinions, but rather be encouraged to express and examine their feelings freely in a climate of trust and acceptance. In those activities that require discussion of personal values, students who do not feel comfortable in open discussions should be allowed to register their feelings privately by writing them down or keeping them in a journal.

The activities presented are curriculum-blended, integrating humane concepts with skills and content from language arts, social studies, math, and health/science. This curriculum-blended approach provides context for the teaching of humane concepts, allows for repetition, and avoids the labeling of humane education as simply “another subject” to be added to the already overcrowded curriculum. Individual educators and curriculum-writing teams are encouraged to select activities from the guide individually, as part of larger lessons or units, or to enhance the schools’ core curricula. A form to request reprint permission can be found in the appendix for those who wish to include activities from the guide in other printed documents.

The guide is merely a starting point for humane education—creative and motivated teachers will hopefully use the conceptual outline to develop additional activities, in-depth lessons, or expanded curriculum modules to meet the needs of individual schools and classrooms.

Curriculum Guide Format

Thirty-five concepts have been identified under four major chapters: Human/Animal Relationships, Pet Animals, Wild Animals, and Farm Animals. The specific focus of each chapter is explained in greater detail on the title page of that segment. Each page within the chapters contains a concept and activities that blend the concept with skills or content from each of the four curriculum areas.

The complete humane education curriculum guide consists of four books encompassing the following levels:
- Level A — Preschool and Kindergarten
- Level B — Grades 1 and 2
- Level C — Grades 3 and 4
- Level D — Grades 5 and 6

A continuous page-numbering system is used to provide continuity throughout the guide.

Each activity has been identified with a curriculum key, printed in bold type at the bottom of the column, to call attention to the skill or content addressed in the activity. These curriculum keys have been indexed for easy reference. In addition, a content index has been provided for those teachers who wish to choose activities by topic or subject matter.

Most of the activities provided are self-contained and can be completed without the use of resource materials, or with only those resources common to most school libraries or classrooms. In those cases where specific resources are required, complete information on the appropriate organization or publisher is provided either in the “Resources” section of that page or in one of the appendices.

In addition to the few required resources, supplemental resources have been listed to provide the teacher with added background or materials for expanding successful activities. All resources are coded for the appropriate curriculum area (LA, SS, MA, HS). Books are also identified as either juvenile (J) or adult (A).

Often local animal welfare agencies maintain libraries that may include many of the resources listed in the guide. Teachers should contact their local agency about the availability of free-loan programs, resource speakers, or low-cost materials for the classroom.

Teacher Input

Prior to publication, People and Animals: A Humane Education Curriculum Guide was field tested by 350 teachers in 17 states and Ontario, Canada. Input from these teachers was invaluable in the completion of this first edition of the guide, and the editors hope that those who use the current edition will offer their comments and suggestions for improvements in later editions. Comments, suggestions, questions, and sample student projects may be sent to the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education, Box 362, East Haddam, CT 06423.
I. Human/Animal Relationships
A. Similarities and Differences
Humans are animals. 71
Animals, like humans, have certain rights. 72
Animals, like humans, react physically to their environment. 73
Some animals, like humans, have and display emotions. 74
B. Human Attitudes
Humans' different attitudes toward animals sometimes affect the way humans treat the animals. 75
Humans use other animals for a variety of purposes. 76
Domestication is a process humans have used to make animals that were once wild suitable for human use. 77
Humans sometimes choose alternatives to the use of animals or animal products. 78
C. Animal Welfare
Laws exist to govern the keeping of some animals. 79
Laws exist to protect some animals. 80
Humans have formed organizations to protect and control some animals. 81
Humans have the responsibility to provide proper care for animals kept in public or private facilities. 82
D. Animal-Related Careers
Careers exist that involve working with and for animals. 83
II. Pet Animals
A. Pethood
Humans raise and keep pet animals to fulfill emotional needs. 84
Some pet animals once met or now meet needs other than emotional fulfillment. 85
The factors considered in pet selection can affect the welfare of the animal selected. 86
Not all animals make good pets. 87
B. Pet Needs
Pets depend on responsible owners to fulfill their needs. 88
Pet animals need to be trained and controlled to live safely in the human world. 89
C. Consequences of Human Irresponsibility
When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet's health or life may be in danger. 90
When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet may cause problems in the human and natural environments. 91
Excessive breeding of dogs and cats causes pet overpopulation problems. 92
Abandoned pets are the products of irresponsible owners. 93
III. Wild Animals
A. Nature's Interdependence
Humans share the earth with other animals. 94
In nature, all things, living and non-living, are connected. 95
B. Human Responsibilities
Humans have the responsibility to preserve and allow for the development of natural habitats for wildlife. 96
Humans have the responsibility to maintain a healthy environment for humans and other living things. 97
Humans have the responsibility to allow wild animals in captivity to live as naturally as possible. 98
C. Human Interference
Humans often destroy wild animal habitats. 99
Some species of animals have become endangered or extinct as the result of human interference. 100
Humans have different attitudes about the killing of animals for sport or profit. 101
IV. Farm Animals
A. Use of Farm Animals
Humans raise and keep farm animals to fulfill physical needs. 102
B. Human Responsibilities
Humans have the responsibility to provide for farm animals' physical and behavioral needs. 103
C. Consequences of Food Production Practices
Farm animals can suffer if their basic needs are not met. 104
Raising food for human use affects the natural environment. 105
Appendix A
Humane Education Resource Organizations
Appendix B
Resource Publishers' Addresses
Reprint Permission Form
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adjectives 101</td>
<td>American history 76, 77, 100</td>
<td>adding decimals 86, 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body language 73</td>
<td>careers 83, 88</td>
<td>adding whole numbers 75, 79, 81, 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concept development 72, 78, 80, 82, 88, 98, 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>averaging 92, 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conducting interviews 93</td>
<td></td>
<td>estimating 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>critical viewing skills 76</td>
<td></td>
<td>making time comparisons 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dramatization 79</td>
<td></td>
<td>measurement 71, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawing conclusions 75, 91, 96</td>
<td></td>
<td>money 82, 86, 92, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figurative language 87</td>
<td></td>
<td>multiplying whole numbers 82, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>identifying main idea 92, 98, 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>ordering 75, 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>making inferences 77, 97</td>
<td></td>
<td>place value 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organizing information 86</td>
<td></td>
<td>problem solving 79, 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parts of speech 84, 103</td>
<td></td>
<td>recording data 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reading for main idea 83, 93, 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>scale drawing 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>role play 83</td>
<td></td>
<td>subtracting whole numbers 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storytelling 82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summarizing 86, 93, 98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superlatives 71</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>symbolism 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>understanding communication 73, 74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using resources 81</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using the dictionary 77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbal expression 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocabulary development 77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writing letters 85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writing news stories 79, 95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writing paragraphs 78, 80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writing poetry 84, 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writing riddles 94, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writing stories 82, 90, 91, 99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| citizenship 79, 87, 89, 91, 92, 95, 97          | first aid 73                                        | time 88                                   |
| communities 75, 82, 94, 96                       |                                                    | timelines 77                              |
| community agencies 81                            |                                                    | weights 97                                |
| community helpers 85, 88                         |                                                    |                                          |
| conservation 80, 96                              |                                                    |                                          |
| consumerism 78, 102, 103                         |                                                    |                                          |
| crime prevention 85                              |                                                    |                                          |
| current events 84                                |                                                    |                                          |
| emotions 74                                      |                                                    |                                          |
| families 71                                      |                                                    |                                          |
| laws 79, 80, 86                                  |                                                    |                                          |
| preserving natural resources 89, 101, 105        |                                                    |                                          |
| respecting individual differences 75            |                                                    |                                          |
| responsibility 73, 87, 89, 93, 97                |                                                    |                                          |
| rights 72                                        |                                                    |                                          |
| school safety 90, 91                             |                                                    |                                          |
| transportation 73                               |                                                    |                                          |
| vandalism 95                                     |                                                    |                                          |

| Health/Science                                   |                                                    |                                          |
| animal adaptations 100                           |                                                    |                                          |
| animal behavior 74, 79, 87, 93                   |                                                    |                                          |
| animal groups 75                                 |                                                    |                                          |
| animal homes 72, 94, 96, 99                      |                                                    |                                          |
| animal needs 103                                 |                                                    |                                          |
| branches of animal science 83                    |                                                    |                                          |
| comparing wild and domestic animals 77, 88       |                                                    |                                          |
| ecology 91, 92, 97                               |                                                    |                                          |
| emotions 84                                      |                                                    |                                          |
| endangered animals 80, 100, 101                   |                                                    |                                          |
| extinction 80                                     |                                                    |                                          |
| first aid 73                                     |                                                    |                                          |
| flight distance 104                              |                                                    |                                          |
| food chains 85, 105                              |                                                    |                                          |
| horses 78, 79                                    |                                                    |                                          |
| human handicaps 85                               |                                                    |                                          |
| mammals 71                                       |                                                    |                                          |
| natural cycles 95                                |                                                    |                                          |
| nutrition 78                                     |                                                    |                                          |
| overpopulation 92                                |                                                    |                                          |
| pets 81, 89, 93                                  |                                                    |                                          |
| pet health 73                                    |                                                    |                                          |
| pet needs 86, 90                                 |                                                    |                                          |
| public health 81, 82                             |                                                    |                                          |
| safety 74, 81                                    |                                                    |                                          |
| seasons 90                                       |                                                    |                                          |
| senses 85                                        |                                                    |                                          |
| unusual farm animals 102                         |                                                    |                                          |
animal communication 73 LA; 74 LA, H/S
animal control agencies 81 H/S
animal facilities
farms 102 LA, H/S; 103 LA, SS
kennels 88 SS
laboratories 82 SS
pet stores 82 LA
riding stables 82 SS
shelters 81 LA; 82 LA, SS, MA; 83 LA
zoos 82 LA, SS, H/S; 103 LA, MA, H/S
animal protection 80 LA, SS, H/S; 81 LA, SS, MA, H/S
animal reactions to physical environment
73 LA; 86 HIS; 90 H/S; 95 LA, SS; 97 LA, SS, H/S; 104 LA, H/S
animal rights 72 LA, SS, H/S
animal shelters, see: animal facilities, shelters
animal welfare organizations 72 SS:
76 H/S; 81 LA, SS, H/S; 89 H/S
attitudes toward animals 75 LA, SS, MA, H/S; 78 LA, SS, H/S; 79 SS; 101 LA, SS, H/S
careers involving animals 83 LA, SS, H/S
animal care attendant 82 LA
animal control officer 79 LA; 81 H/S; 83 MA; 86 SS
farrier 88 SS
groomer 88 SS
pet store personnel 82 LA; 88 SS
veterinarian 73 H/S; 83 MA; 88 SS; 92 MA
zoo keeper 82 LA; 83 MA
domestication of animals 77 LA, SS, MA, H/S
domestica 73 LA, SS; 74 SS; 84 LA, SS; H/S; 104 LA, H/S
domesticated animals 80 SS, H/S; 81 MA; 100 LA, H/S
bald eagle 100 LA
bison 100 SS
whale 80 SS
environmental protection 72 H/S; 81 LA, H/S; 91 LA, H/S; 92 H/S; 95 SS; 96 LA; 97 SS, MA, H/S; 99 LA, SS, H/S; 100 H/S; 105 SS, H/S
extinct animals 80 H/S; 100 SS, H/S
farm animals 103 LA, SS
chickens 103 LA; 104 LA
cows 103 LA; 104 LA
food production 102 LA, H/S; 104 LA, H/S
pigs 103 LA
field trips 94 SS; 98 SS, H/S; 102 SS; 103 H/S
food chain 95 LA, H/S; 105 H/S
see also: predator/prey relationship
habitat 72 H/S; 80 SS; 94 LA, SS; 95 LA; 96 LA, SS, H/S; 105 SS
see also: wild animals, habitat
human/animal similarities 71 LA, SS, MA, H/S; 72 LA, SS; 73 LA, H/S; 74 LA, SS; 92 H/S
insects
ants 98 MA
laws
endangered animals 80 SS, H/S
hunting 80 SS
licensing 79 MA
protection of animals 79 LA, SS, H/S; 86 SS
protection of community 79 LA, SS, H/S; 86 SS
protection of people 79 LA, SS, H/S; 86 SS
wild animals 79 H/S
pet animals
attitudes toward 75 SS; 79 SS; 84 LA, SS, H/S; 89 LA; 93 H/S
cats 73 SS; 82 MA; 89 SS
choice of pet 86 LA, SS, MA, H/S
classroom pet 85 MA
costs 82 MA; 86 MA
diseases 73 H/S; 82 H/S
dogs 73 SS; 74 H/S; 82 MA; 89 SS; 91 SS; 104 LA
injuries 73 H/S; 90 SS; 95 SS
last, homeless, abandoned 79 MA; 90 SS; 92 LA; 93 LA, SS, H/S
needs of pet 86 H/S
overpopulation 92 LA, SS, MA, H/S
owner responsibility 80 LA; 81 H/S; 85 MA; 86 LA, SS, MA; 88 LA, SS, MA, H/S; 89 SS, H/S; 90 LA, SS, H/S; 91 LA, SS, H/S; 92 SS, MA, H/S; 93 LA, SS, H/S;
safety 74 H/S; 81 H/S; 89 SS, H/S; 90 SS; 91 SS
spay/neuter 86 MA; 92 SS, MA
training 89 LA, SS, H/S; 90 LA; 93 H/S
uses, see: uses of animals
pollution 81 H/S; 83 SS; 97 LA, SS, MA, H/S; 100 H/S
predator/prey relationship 91 H/S
responsibility 73 H/S; 82 LA, H/S; 96 LA; 97 LA, SS, MA, H/S
speakers (including interviews) 78 H/S; 79 H/S; 81 H/S; 85 LA, SS, H/S; 89 H/S; 96 LA
uses of animals
alternatives 78 LA, SS, H/S
clothing 78 LA; 101 LA; 102 LA, MA, H/S
companionship (pets) 76 H/S; 84 SS, H/S
see also: pet animals
cosmetics 78 S
entertainment 76 LA, H/S
food 78 H/S; 102 LA, SS, H/S; 105 SS
alternatives 78 H/S
guide dogs 85 LA, H/S
historical 76 SS, H/S; 77 SS; 100 SS
hunting 76 H/S; 77 SS; 80 SS; 101 LA, SS, H/S
miscellaneous products 78 SS; 101 LA
pleasure riding 76 H/S
transportation 76 SS, H/S; 77 SS
working 76 SS, H/S; 85 SS
wild animals 77 LA, SS, MA, H/S; 86 H/S
as pets 79 H/S; 87 LA, SS, H/S
attitudes toward 91 H/S; 135 LA
bald eagles 100 LA
bison 100 SS
endangered 80 H/S; 81 MA; 100 LA, H/S; 101 H/S
extinct 80 H/S; 100 SS; 101 H/S
habitat 81 MA; 87 H/S; 91 H/S; 94 LA, H/S; 96 LA, SS, H/S; 98 H/S; 99 LA, SS, H/S; 105 SS
horses 77 LA, H/S
human responsibility 96 SS; 98 SS, H/S
hunting 80 SS; 81 MA; 101 LA, SS, H/S
in community 75 MA; 91 H/S; 94 SS; 96 SS
kangaroos 87 SS
lions 101 LA
skunks 87 H/S
trapping 101 H/S
whales 80 SS
wolves 71 SS
zoos, see: animal facilities, zoos
Throughout history, humans have been forming relationships with other animals. Some of these relationships have been mutually beneficial, but many have served human needs or wants at the expense of the animals involved.

It is important that students recognize these relationships and how they affect both animals and humans. In addition, students who understand that they, as humans, are also animals and share many common characteristics with other members of the animal kingdom, will be more sensitive to the rights of animals and will consequently be capable of making more responsible decisions concerning their personal relationships with animals.

The activities that follow are designed to help students recognize the basic biological similarities between humans and other animals, explore the effects of human attitudes on animals, and clarify their own feelings about human/animal relationships.
similarities and differences

concept: Humans are animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize words that are superlatives and identify animals that possess superlative talents and abilities.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will examine the social order of a wolf pack and recognize that some animals, like humans, live in families.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify size relationships between humans and other animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will list the characteristics of mammals and identify various animals, including humans, that fit into this classification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching Strategy: Discuss the meaning of the word superlative and identify superlative adjectives that could be used to describe human/animal attributes (e.g., highest, biggest, smartest, fastest, slowest, longest). Ask class to supplement list by suggesting others. Assign one superlative to each student.

Teaching Strategy: Generate discussion about what it means to live as a member of a family. How is it different from living alone? Discuss the benefits of being part of a family. Ask students what things they have learned from other members of their family. Were any of the things they learned important to their survival or to their ability to live happily in human society? Read students a book or show a film that details the structure and activities of a wolf family (see resources).

Teaching Strategy: Supply students with a list of animals that includes animals of a wide variety of sizes, both larger and smaller than humans. Assign one animal to each student and have students research the average size of their assigned animals in the library. (Groups of students can be assigned to work on the larger animals.) Make a 12-inch-tall paper representation of a human and hang on classroom wall.

Teaching Strategy: Have students research the definition of the word mammal and determine the characteristics that are common to all mammals. List these common qualities on the board, then ask students to suggest different animals that fit into the classification of mammals. Supplement the list if necessary, and be sure to include air, water, land mammals, and humans. Assign one mammal (including humans) from the list to each student.

Teaching Strategy: Have students research the definition of the word mammal and determine the characteristics that are common to all mammals. List these common qualities on the board, then ask students to suggest different animals that fit into the classification of mammals. Supplement the list if necessary, and be sure to include air, water, land mammals, and humans. Assign one mammal (including humans) from the list to each student.

Learning Activity: Students use the superlative assigned to them to create a phrase that describes the talents or abilities of animals (e.g., highest could be interpreted as "the animal that can live at the highest elevation" or "the animal that can fly the highest"). Then, each student finds which animal best fits his/her interpretation of the superlative, using library or resources provided by teacher (see resources). When animals have been identified, each student creates and illustrates a page with the superlative as title, a picture of the animal, and a brief description of the animal's particular ability or characteristic. Compile pictures in class booklet of animal feats and achievements. After completion, discuss results. Did any of the superlatives apply most to humans? Did the superlative abilities of any of the animals surprise you? Which ones?

superlatives

families

teaching strategy: Supply students with a list of animals that includes animals of a wide variety of sizes, both larger and smaller than humans. Assign one animal to each student and have students research the average size of their assigned animals in the library. (Groups of students can be assigned to work on the larger animals.) Make a 12-inch-tall paper representation of a human and hang on classroom wall.

Learning Activity: Using the scale 12 inches = 6 feet, students create two-dimensional scaled representations of their assigned animals (e.g., if 12 inches represents the height of a 6 foot man, then 200 inches would be needed to represent the length of a 100 foot whale). Then students hang representations in order around walls of classroom, starting with smallest animal and ending with largest. Where do humans fit in? How can humans, since they are not the largest animals, dominate all the others?

Learning Activity: Using the scale 12 inches = 6 feet, students create two-dimensional scaled representations of their assigned animals (e.g., if 12 inches represents the height of a 6 foot man, then 200 inches would be needed to represent the length of a 100 foot whale). Then students hang representations in order around walls of classroom, starting with smallest animal and ending with largest. Where do humans fit in? How can humans, since they are not the largest animals, dominate all the others?

Learning Activity: Using the scale 12 inches = 6 feet, students create two-dimensional scaled representations of their assigned animals (e.g., if 12 inches represents the height of a 6 foot man, then 200 inches would be needed to represent the length of a 100 foot whale). Then students hang representations in order around walls of classroom, starting with smallest animal and ending with largest. Where do humans fit in? How can humans, since they are not the largest animals, dominate all the others?

Learning Activity: Using the scale 12 inches = 6 feet, students create two-dimensional scaled representations of their assigned animals (e.g., if 12 inches represents the height of a 6 foot man, then 200 inches would be needed to represent the length of a 100 foot whale). Then students hang representations in order around walls of classroom, starting with smallest animal and ending with largest. Where do humans fit in? How can humans, since they are not the largest animals, dominate all the others?
resources:


SS: The Wolf (J), Michael W. Fox, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; Endangered Predators (J), John Harris and Aleta Pahl, Doubleday; Animals As Parents (J), Millicent Selsam, Morrow; The Wounded Wolf (J), Jean Craighead George, Harper & Row; The Kingdom Of Wolves (J), Scott Barry. Film's: Wolves and the Wolfmen, 16mm film, Films, Incorporated, Wilmette, IL; The Wolf and the Whitetail. 16mm film, Marty Stouffer Productions, Aspen, CO.

H/S: What Is a Mammal? (J), Jennifer Day, Western; A First Look At Mammals (J), Millicent Selsam and Joyce Hunt, Scholastic; People and Other Mammals (J), George Laycock, Doubleday; Mammals (J), Richard Carrington, Time-Life; What Is a Mammal?, multi-media kit, and Mammals, 16mm film, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.
## Concept Development

**Language Arts**

**Learner Outcome:** Students will define rights and identify actions that violate the rights of humans/animals.

**Teaching Strategy:** Have students use dictionary to define rights. Discuss, and ask students to give examples of rights that people have. Describe situations where someone's rights are being violated (e.g., when someone is being bullied, not given dinner, teased, has something stolen from him/her) and have groups of students role play situations. Discuss: Whose rights were violated in each situation? How were they violated? How did students involved in role play feel? Ask students if they have ever done something that violated another person's rights. Relate that sometimes people also treat animals as if they have no rights and hurt them or neglect to take care of them properly. Ask students: Do you think other animals have rights? Is it right to hurt them? To tease them? To not take care of them?

**Learning Activity:** Students each complete slogans, “Animals Have Rights, Too. Don’t...”, writing them on a piece of poster paper. Then each student illustrates his/her poster by drawing a picture of a person violating the rights of animals in the manner described by the slogan.

**Social Studies**

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify agencies that work to protect/promote human or animal rights. *This activity follows LA.*

**Teaching Strategy:** Explain to students that when humans feel that the rights of a specific group of humans aren’t being recognized or are being infringed upon, they organize special agencies to protect/promote these rights. Help students generate a list of names of agencies that protect the rights of various groups of humans (women, children, the aged, religious groups, ethnic groups). Then ask students: What organizations work to protect/promote the rights of animals (animal welfare/protection groups)?

**Learning Activity:** Students draft a class letter to a local or national animal welfare organization (see resources), asking the agency what it is doing to protect/promote the rights of animals. When response is received, students make lists of what individuals can do to protect/promote the rights of animals.

**Math**

### Rights

**Learner Outcome:** Students identify agencies that work to protect/promote human or animal rights. This activity follows LA.

### Animal Homes

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify the components of various animal habitats and determine whether animals have a right to the habitat they live in.

**Teaching Strategy:** Select animals representing a variety of habitats (e.g., beaver—forest stream; ducks—marsh; prairie dog—plains; mountain goats—mountains). Help students identify the essential components of each animal’s habitat (type of home, food, range, other animals that share habitat). Also identify the essential components of a human’s habitat. Ask students how they would react if they came home to find that their homes were being torn down because someone wanted to build something else in their place. Show students an example of a land deed and explain that human homes are protected from this type of destruction by land deeds that identify property owners. However, since animals are not considered owners of the land they live on, animal interests are rarely considered when land is being developed. Should animals have the right to keep the habitat they live in? If humans allow animals this right, what problems might it cause for humans?

**Learning Activity:** Students choose one of the animals listed and write an imaginary land ownership deed for that animal’s habitat. Explain in the deed who the owner of the habitat is, what the habitat consists of, what other animals share that habitat, and what considerations must be made before the habitat can be altered.

## Human/Animal Relationships

**Concept:** Animals, like humans, have certain rights.
Resources


LA: A Wolf Story (J), David McPhail, Scribner's; Listen To Your Kitten Purr (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner's; Abandoned (J), G.D. Griffiths, Yearling (Dell); The Secret Life Of Harold, the Bird Watcher (J), Hila Colman, Crowell.

SS: Check your local phone book for listings of local animal welfare agencies and see the appendix for addresses of national organizations.

**concept:** Animals, like humans, react physically to their environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify different ways that humans and other animals communicate pain and discomfort.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that traveling can be a frightening experience for a pet.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Prepare and display pictures of different modes of transportation. Ask each student to name a place to which he/she would like to travel and what kind of transportation he/she would use to get there. Have the students describe what the trip would be like and what their reasons are for choosing that method of traveling. Then, ask students to imagine that they are bringing the family dog or cat along with them on their trip. Discuss how the trips might be different for the pets than for the humans. (The pets might be frightened by strange sights and smells. They would have to travel in cages in the baggage compartment. Their schedules would be upset. They might get lost away from home.)</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Students will recognize that animals are subject to many diseases and injuries and will learn basic preventative and first aid procedures to deal with pet diseases and injuries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Generate discussion about ways humans communicate pain and discomfort. Make a list of different verbal, oral, and physical expressions/actions on the board. Discuss how one way of knowing humans are experiencing pain or discomfort is that they can use words to describe their feelings to others. How can animals, since they don’t use words, communicate their pain or discomfort? What sounds, physical expressions, or actions do they use? Are these similar to those used by humans to communicate pain or discomfort? Read a series of situations to students in which a human or other animal is in a painful or uncomfortable situation (e.g., I’m a dog, and I’m caught out in a snowstorm without shelter; I’m a bird, and one of my wings has been broken; I’m a turtle and I got accidentally hooked on a fishing line; I’m a human and I got caught out in the rain and have an awful cold).</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students describe or write what their proposed trips would be like from a pet animal’s point of view. Would the trip be as much fun for the animal as for the student? Why or why not? What are the alternatives to taking a pet traveling? Would the animal be safest and most comfortable (e.g., at home, with friends, in a kennel, on the trip)? Students share stories and discuss what they think traveling is like for a pet animal.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Ask students to name common diseases and injuries suffered by humans and list on board. Ask whether students have suffered any of the diseases/injuries listed and have them relate their feelings about their experiences. Identify those diseases/injuries/parasites common to pets (e.g., distemper, rabies, heartworms, parovirus, hepatitis, broken bones, cuts, skin allergies). Do animals feel pain and discomfort the same way humans do when they are diseased/injured? What can be done to prevent animals from contracting common illnesses such as those mentioned above? What can be done to minimize the risk of pet accidents? Explain that it is important for humans to know basic first aid procedures so that an injured animal’s pain can be reduced as much as possible until the animal can be taken to a veterinarian for treatment. If possible, have a veterinarian come to discuss basic animal first aid with your class. Supply literature on first aid for animals (see resources) and provide material for emergency bandages, splints, stretchers, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> As teacher describes human/animal in situation, students use nonverbal sounds and body language to role play possible ways that a human/animal might communicate pain and discomfort without using words. After activity, discuss: Is it easy to understand how a human/animal is feeling physically if they can’t use words to describe their feelings? Do animals feel less pain or discomfort than humans because they can’t use words to describe their feelings? Why or why not?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify different ways that humans and other animals communicate pain and discomfort.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human/animal relationships**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>understanding communication, body language</td>
<td>transportation, responsibility</td>
<td></td>
<td>booklet, then each group dramatizes the first aid procedure or prevention measure it researched for the rest of the class using a large, life-like, stuffed pet animal as a subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>resources:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/S: <em>First Aid For Pets</em> (A), Robert W. Kirk, Dutton; &quot;Angell Memorial Guide To Animal First Aid,&quot; booklet, American Humane Education Society (see appendix); <em>A Day In the Life Of a Veterinarian</em> (J), William Jaspersohn, Little, Brown; <em>I Know an Animal Doctor</em> (J), Chika A. Iritani, Putnam's.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**similarities and differences**

**concept:** Some animals, like humans, have and display emotions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that human/animal emotions can be communicated non-verbally.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify circumstances that generate emotional responses in humans and other animals.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> By interpreting animal sounds and body language, students will recognize principles of safety in dealing with dogs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Discuss various ways that humans communicate, including such questions as: Does all communication involve speech or written language? How do humans communicate without using words? Then discuss how animals communicate (see resources). In what ways is human communication like/ Unlike that of other animals? Prepare two sets of 3 by 5 inch cards, writing a different emotion on each of one set and the names of different familiar animals (including humans) on the other set.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Ask students to describe situations that would make them (1) angry, (2) happy, (3) sad. Discuss why the situations would lead to these emotions, and what situations might lead to similar emotions in animals. Ask students to give examples of times when they have seen animals expressing similar emotions.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Generate discussion about how to tell what message or emotion a dog is communicating (see resources). Discuss sounds, facial expressions, and body positions as possible clues, and ask students to give examples drawn from their experiences with dogs. Make a list of clues on the board, along with what they indicate (e.g., tail between legs—fear, illness; tail wagging—pleasure, excitement; ears back—fear, anger). Illustrate with pictures whenever possible.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students take turns, each student choosing one card from each pile and attempting to communicate the emotion selected as if he/she were the animal selected. Other students guess the animal and emotion being communicated.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students complete sentences: “It makes me angry/happy/sad when...” from their points of view and then from the perspective of an animal. Do the circumstances that make animals angry/happy/sad differ from those that make humans feel these ways? If so, how?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students study list of canine body language and sounds that indicate different emotions and discuss why failure to understand these signals can result in a dangerous situation for humans. Then, each student draws a picture of a dog using body language to express one particular emotion and shows his/her picture to the class. As each picture is shown, class tries to guess the emotion being communicated and discusses the proper way to deal with the animal in each situation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

**General:** Moods and Emotions, study prints, The Child’s World, Elgin, IL; Moods and Emotions, study prints, David C. Cook Publishing, Elgin, IL.

**LA:** Animals and How They Communicate, 16mm film, Coronet Films, Chicago, IL.

**H/S:** What Is Your Dog Saying? (J), Michael W. Fox and Wende Delvin Gates, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; Animals Can Bite, 16mm film, Pyramid Films, Santa Monica, CA; Playing It Safe With Animals, filmstrip, Marshfilm, Shawnee Mission, KS.
human attitudes

**concept:** Humans' different attitudes toward animals sometimes affect the way humans treat the animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>language arts</strong></th>
<th><strong>social studies</strong></th>
<th><strong>math</strong></th>
<th><strong>health/science</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: After reading stories about animals, students will recognize how some human attitudes toward animals can cause problems for humans and animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the animal-related opinions of special interest groups in the community.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use a survey of family members to illustrate the differences in human views about animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize which animal groups contain the largest number of liked, disliked, and feared animals and will identify positive attributes of each animal surveyed. This activity follows MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Share a story with students in which conflict is generated because of differences in the character attitudes toward animals (see resources). Help students identify attitudes of each character toward the animal(s) involved.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Help students identify groups of people within a community that would have special interest in animals because of their work, hobbies, or beliefs (veterinarians, pet owners, farmers, hunters, trappers, vegetarians, naturalists, humane society members/workers, conservationists). As a class, identify friends, family members, and/ or community resource people who fit into each group. Then, develop a series of interview questions to ask these people concerning their opinions about animals and their relationship to and/or interest in the animals. Assign each community resource person to a student or group of students.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Help students compile a list of familiar animals in the community. Be sure that the list includes insects, birds, reptiles, and mammals, and some animals that are commonly feared or disliked. Provide a survey form listing the animals' names and a checklist to record one of four responses: like, no opinion, dislike, fear. Have each student interview at least three friends or family members and record their opinions.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Identify basic animal groups (e.g., insects, birds, reptiles, mammals, etc.) and explain characteristics of each. Help students sort animals from math survey into appropriate groups. Discuss similarities or differences of survey scores for animals in the same groups. Did the people surveyed like animals in one group more than those in another? If so, why might this be the case? What group do humans belong in?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner Activity: Students write paragraphs describing how the characters' different attitudes toward animals caused problems for the animals and/or the people in the story.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Activity:</strong> Students interview designated resource people. When everyone completes their interviews, students take turns role playing the person they interviewed and answering designated questions for the class. Afterward, discuss whether students agree or disagree with the person they interviewed and why.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students conduct survey and compile results by assigning a numerical value of 4 to a “like” response, 3 to a “no opinion,” 2 to a “dislike,” and 1 to a “fear.” Total number of points for each animal (the highest numbers represent the most well-liked animals, the lowest the most feared or disliked). Discuss: Did some individuals rate some animals high and some low? Why do you think people would like one animal and not another? Did everyone agree on which animals they liked, disliked, or feared? Why do you think some people might fear an animal when others like it? Do you dislike or fear any animals? If so, why? Do you think your fears are justified? Why or why not?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students brainstorm a list of positive statements about each of the animals in their survey. Then, students draw pictures of animals, label with statements, and mount on bulletin board divided into animal groups. Entitle display “All Animals Are Important.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>drawing conclusions</strong></td>
<td><strong>respecting individual differences, communities</strong></td>
<td><strong>ordering, adding whole numbers</strong></td>
<td><strong>animal groups</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

continued on next page
resources:

General: Wild Animals That Help People (J), Michael J. Walker, McKay.

LA: Black Beauty (J), Anna Sewell, Scholastic; Summerdog (J), Thom Roberts, Camelot (Avon); The House Of Wings (J), Betsy Byars, Yearling (Dell); The Midnight Fox (J), Betsy Byars, Camelot (Avon); A White Heron (J), Sarah Orne Jewett, Crowell; Riff Remember (J), Lynn Hall, Camelot (Avon); Coyote Cry (J), Byrd Baylor, Lothrop, Lee, Shepard (Morrow); A Thousand Pails Of Water (J), Ronald Ro., Knopf (Random House); The Secret Life Of Harold, the Birdwatcher (J), Hila Colman, Crowell; The Magic Finger (J), Roald Dahl, Harper & Row; Jason and the Bees (J), Brom Hoban, Harper & Row; Much Ado About Aldo (J), Johanna Hurwitz, Morrow; Big Henry and the Polka Dot Kid, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY.

human attitudes

concept: Humans use other animals for a variety of purposes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will explore the use of animals in television programming.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify animals that have played important roles in American history.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify ways in which humans use horses and list the elements of proper horse care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Ask students to identify some well-known television or movie star animals. Explain that many animals are used by the television and movie industries as stars in programs and movies about animals, as well as &quot;extras&quot; in other films, shows, and commercials. Instruct class to watch a designated amount of television programming and keep a journal to record the shows or commercials in which animal actors were used, how and why they were used, whether the show or commercial made you like or dislike the animal, how the human actors acted toward or treated the animal, and what the animal did in the show or commercial.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide students with the following list of animals and key words or phrases to link them to periods of American history: whale-New England cities; bison-Louisiana Purchase; mule-Erie Canal; horse-pony express, farming; bison-American Indian. As a class, identify the relationship of the animal to a specific period of American history, and discuss how humans used this particular animal to help settle our country. Did this relationship help or hurt the animals involved? Are any of these animals in trouble today? Do we still use them? If we do, does our modern day use help or hurt them?</td>
<td></td>
<td>Training Strategy: Help students make a list of the ways horses are used and have been used by people (for transportation, pulling wagons and plows, herding and working cattle, in battle, for hunting, in rodeos, in horse races, for pleasure riding, as pets). Discuss what characteristics make a horse especially suited to each of these purposes (e.g., size, speed, strength, easy to train). Explain that the horse's close association with humans has sometimes caused it a great deal of suffering. Many horses have been mistreated, overused, and neglected. The first humane society in the U.S. was formed to combat cruelty to horses. Show film on horses and horse care (see resources), invite an appropriate resource speaker, or provide written resources on the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students view designated amount of television and record information, then share journals with class. For each program students discuss: Did audience learn anything positive about animals from show or commercial? What types of activities did the animal have to perform? Were any special tricks required? Could the animal have been hurt during the filming of the show or commercial? Was the animal's role important or would the story have been the same without it? Was the animal treated with respect by the human actors in the show or commercial? Students discuss whether they think it is good or bad for animals to be used in entertainment.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students each choose one of the animals discussed and use the library to find out more about its role in American history. Then, students draw pictures of their chosen animals depicting their use by early Americans. Use pictures to make bulletin board display with the theme, &quot;Animals Helped Us Grow, What Have We Done For Them?&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students use resources provided to make a list of the elements necessary for proper horse care. Then, students use this list and drawings or photographs of horses in various roles to make booklets on humans' relationship with and responsibilities to horses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

continued on next page
resources:

General: Living With Animals (J), American Humane Education Society (see appendix).

LA: Movie Horses: Their Treatment and Training (J), Anthony Ainal, Bobbs-Merrill; A Wolf Story (J), David McPhail, Scribner's.

SS: Wildlife In America (A), Peter Matthiessen, Viking.

H/S: To Care Is To Love, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix); The Saddle Horse, 16mm film, Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Corporation, Chicago, IL; Sparky the Colt, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix); "Horse Care," booklet, American Humane Education Society (see appendix); All About Horses (J), Glenn Balch, Scholastic; Black Beauty (J), Anna Sewell, Scholastic; How and Why Wonder Book Of Horses (J), Margaret Cabell Self, Grosset & Dunlap; Questions and Answers About Horses (J), Millicent Selsam, Four Winds (Scholastic).
**Human attitudes**

**Concept:** Domestication is a process humans have used to make animals that were once wild suitable for human use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Using the horse as an example, students will demonstrate an understanding of the concept of domestication.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize how humans have changed the horse throughout history to meet particular human needs.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> By comparing periods on a timeline, students will recognize the relatively short time that the horse has been domesticated.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that the needs of a wild animal and its domestic counterparts are basically the same.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Provide dictionaries and have students find definitions for domesticate. Discuss the fact that horses were brought to North America as domestic animals but have now reverted to the wild in some parts of the U.S. (see resources).</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Develop a timeline for students illustrating the role of the horse at various phases of North American history (e.g., with Spanish explorers, American Indians, cowboys, wagon train settlers, farmers, carriage drivers, hunters, etc.—see resources). Discuss the ways in which horses were used in each period and the characteristics of the horse that made it valuable for that particular use.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Demonstrate how to create a timeline. Review place value: millions, billions, etc. Discuss time words (year, century, etc.), and relationships. Provide resources showing evolutionary development of horse (see resources). After students complete their timelines, point out the relatively short period of time in which humans have domesticated the horse. Have the students speculate as to whether human involvement has been good or bad for the horse.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Show a film (see resources) or invite a speaker to talk to your class about the needs of domestic horses and proper horse care. List the needs on the board. Discuss how a wild horse meets these needs in the wild.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students write stories comparing the life of a domestic horse with that of a wild horse. What are the advantages (to the horse) of each? What are the disadvantages? Consider the many uses of horses today (e.g., pet, show, rodeo, draft, ranch work).</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Each student selects a period in history and writes a speech pretending that he/she is a horse owner of that time and describes what makes his/her horse especially well-suited for its role. Students take turns presenting their speeches to class.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students create timelines showing the major periods in the development of the horse from the Eohippus (50 million years ago) to the modern day horse.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students choose one basic need of a horse and draw pictures showing (1) a domestic horse having the need met for it and (2) a wild horse meeting the need on its own (e.g., shelter—domestic horse in barn, wild horse under tree or cliff; hoof care—domestic horse having hooves trimmed, wild horse running over rocky surface).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Vocabulary development, using the dictionary, making inferences**

**American history**

**Timelines, place value**

**Horses, comparing wild and domestic animals**

**Resources:**

**General:** America's Last Wild Horses (A), Mustangs: A Return To the Wild (A), and The Wild Colt (J), Hope Ryden, Coward, McCann; Genghegan; Island Of the Wild Horses (J), Jack Denton Scott and Ozzie Sweet, Putnam; Misty Of Chincoteague (J), Marguerite Henry, Rand McNally; Animals That Help Us: The Story Of Domestic Animals (J), Carroll Lane Fenton and Hermine B. Kitchen, John Day; Complete Book Of Horses and Horsemanship (J), C.W. Anderson, Collier (Macmillan); How and Why Wonder Book Of Horses (1), Margaret Cabell Self, Grosset & Dunlap.

**SS:** Mustang: Wild Spirit Of the West (J), Born To Trot (J), and Justin Morgan Had a Horse (J), Marguerite Henry, Rand McNally; Thoroughbred, 16mm film, Pyramid Films, Santa Monica, CA; Man On Horseback: The Story Of the Mounted Man From the Scythians To the American Cowboy (A), Glen R. Vernam, University of Nebraska; Horsepower (A), Frank Lesster, Reiman; Observers Book Of Horses and Ponies (A), R.S. Summerhays, Warne.

**HS:** To Care Is To Love, 16mm film, AIMS Instructional Media Services, Glendale, CA; Sparky the Colt, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix). Horse care literature is also available from many of the organizations listed in the appendix.
### Concept:

Humans sometimes choose alternatives to the use of animals or animal products.

### Language Arts

**Learner Outcome:** Students will define the concepts of necessity and luxury and apply them to animal products. *This activity follows SS.*

**Teaching Strategy:** Write necessity and luxury on the board and have students look up definitions for the words. Discuss definitions with the class.

**Learning Activity:** Using the animal products discussed in the social studies activity, students determine whether each product is a necessity or a luxury. Class discusses whether or not it is important for humans to have the luxury products if they involve killing an animal. Each student then chooses a luxury item and writes a paragraph explaining whether he/she would: (1) use the item even if an animal were killed to make it and alternatives were available; (2) use the item only if an alternative were not available; (3) not use the item even if an alternative were not available.

Note: In order to encourage students to think freely and express honest opinions, assure them that their papers will not be collected.

### Social Studies

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify products, other than food, that are made from animals and note possible alternatives to the use of these products.

**Teaching Strategy:** Help students brainstorm a list of products, other than food, that are made from or contain either domestic or wild animal products. Your list might include such things as: leather, sheepskin, or wool clothing; fur coats or items; ivory or tortoise shell trinkets or jewelry; natural sponges; scrimshaw; down-filled products; alligator or lizard-skin items; some perfumes and cosmetics; glue; bone meal and some fertilizers; etc. Provide examples where possible. Identify the animal sources of each product and distinguish between those that may be obtained from a living animal (wool, mohair for fertilizers) and those that require the animal be killed (fur, leather, ivory, etc.) Explain that some humans choose not to use products that are made from animals. Help students identify alternatives to each of the products listed (e.g., cotton, linen, synthetics instead of leather, fur, or other animal-skin clothing; plastic, mineral, or metal jewelry instead of ivory, tortoise shell, or scrimshaw; etc.). Discuss: Why might some humans want to choose alternatives to animal products (cost, taste preferences, allergies, other health concerns, ethical or religious reasons)?

**Learning Activity:** Using sample products, pictures cut from magazines, and/or drawings, students create a display of animal products and alternatives.

### Math

**Learner Outcome:** Students will define the concepts of necessity and luxury and apply them to animal products.

**Teaching Strategy:** Help students brainstorm a list of products, other than food, that are made from or contain either domestic or wild animal products. Your list might include such things as: leather, sheepskin, or wool clothing; fur coats or items; ivory or tortoise shell trinkets or jewelry; natural sponges; scrimshaw; down-filled products; alligator or lizard-skin items; some perfumes and cosmetics; glue; bone meal and some fertilizers; etc. Provide examples where possible. Identify the animal sources of each product and distinguish between those that may be obtained from a living animal (wool, mohair for fertilizers) and those that require the animal be killed (fur, leather, ivory, etc.) Explain that some humans choose not to use products that are made from animals. Help students identify alternatives to each of the products listed (e.g., cotton, linen, synthetics instead of leather, fur, or other animal-skin clothing; plastic, mineral, or metal jewelry instead of ivory, tortoise shell, or scrimshaw; etc.). Discuss: Why might some humans want to choose alternatives to animal products (cost, availability, allergies, legal restrictions, ethical reasons)?

**Learning Activity:** Using sample products, pictures cut from magazines, and/or drawings, students create a display of animal products and alternatives.

### Health/Science

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify foods other than meat that are sources of protein.

**Teaching Strategy:** Explain the reasons why humans need to consume protein as part of their daily diet. Discuss the fact that although meat is the major source of protein in most Americans’ diets, some humans, known as vegetarians, eat no meat. Discuss: Why might some humans want to choose alternatives to meat and/or other animal products (cost, taste preferences, allergies, other health concerns, ethical or religious reasons)? Help students identify and list other sources of protein (e.g., grains, nuts, eggs, dairy products).

**Learning Activity:** Each student plans two lunch or dinner menus, one containing meat and the other containing other high protein foods. Then, students choose one menu and prepare it.

### Resources:

H/S: *Much Ado About Aldo* (J), Johanna Hurwitz, Morrow; *The Vegetarian Alternative* (A), Vic Sussman, Rodale; *Laurel’s Kitchen* (A), Laurel Robertson, Nilgiri; *Diet For a Small Planet* (A), Frances Moore Lappé, Ballantine (Random House).
concept: Laws exist to govern the keeping of some animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the consequences of violating animal regulations.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will explore the feelings of pet owners and humans who do not own pets regarding pet-related laws.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will determine the number of unidentified lost pets advertised in the paper over a one-week period to illustrate the need for pet licensing laws.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the need for laws that regulate the keeping of captive wildlife.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Help students identify laws in their community that govern the keeping of animals (see resources). Discuss possible reasons why each was written, and what might happen to pets and/or owners if the law did not exist or was ignored. Assign each law (or requirement within a law) to a student or group of students.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Elicit discussion about problems free-roaming pets can cause in a community (e.g., car accidents, spilled trash, fees on sidewalk, ruined shrubs, bites). Are these the fault of the pets or their owners? Explain that free-roaming pets are products of irresponsible owners who are breaking leash laws. Who suffers when these laws are broken? The owner? The animal? Other animals/humans? Ask students to think about how they would feel if someone else's pet damaged their property because the pet's owner didn't obey the law. Who do animal laws protect?</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Instruct students to read lost-and-found sections of local paper for one week, recording the number of pets lost and found each day. Note any &quot;lost&quot; ads that indicate the pet was wearing a license or other identification. Discuss results of tally. Of the lost pets, how many were wearing a license? Have students subtract this number from the total lost pets, and add the remainder to the number of pets that have been &quot;found&quot; but the owner can't be located. This number represents the animals that cannot be reunited with their owners because they were not wearing license tags.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Invite a state conservation officer to speak to your class about laws that regulate the keeping of captive wildlife. Before visit, help students prepare a list of questions such as: Can an average citizen keep any kind of native or exotic wild animal as a pet? If not, what are the restrictions? Are permits needed? If so, how easy are they to get? What problems can wild pets cause for their owners? The community? What effects can the capturing of wildlife for pets have on the environment? What kinds of wild animals are most commonly taken for pets? What happens to wildlife that cannot make the adjustment as pets?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students speculate about negative consequences of a pet owner disobeying their assigned laws, then write television news stories about what might happen. Combine resulting stories to create a television news program with students playing roles of newscaster, director, on-site reporters, animal control officers, pet owners, and other citizens affected by situations (e.g., driver who accidentally hits stray dog, neighbor whose garden is dug up by roaming dog). Following dramatization, discuss how situations could have been prevented if pet owners obeyed laws.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students prepare survey that asks pet owners and humans who do not own pets: Should laws to restrict the keeping of pets be stricter? Compile results, then discuss: Which group wanted stricter laws? If pet owners obey existing laws, do you think humans who do not own pets would be happier? Is owning a pet a right or a responsibility?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students compute total number of lost-and-found animals as above. Then use final figure to make posters with theme &quot;... Animals Couldn't Find Their Homes This Week Because They Didn't Have A License. Obey the Law: License Your Pet.&quot; Illustrate posters and hang in school or community.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: After speaker leaves, students each choose a wild animal that is commonly kept as a pet and research its behavior and characteristics. Then, students use the information they find to prepare a list of reasons why the animal would not make a good pet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**General:** For information on animal cruelty and control laws in your community, contact the local animal control department, animal welfare organization, police department, or city government office. "Animal Laws," chapter from Living With Animals (J), American Humane Education Society (see appendix).

LA: Abandoned (J), G.D. Griffiths, Yearling (Dell); Nobody's Cat (J), Miska Miles, Little, Brown; Sam, 16mm film, Adelphi Productions, Garden City, NY.


HI/SS: Mouse To Be Free (J), Joyce W. Warren, Camelot (Avon); My Friend Mac (J), Mary McNeer and Lynd Ward, Houghton Mifflin; The City Of The Crow (J), Jean Craighead George, Harper & Row; Where Should A Squirrel Live? 16mm film, Barr Films, Pasadena, CA; Mammals, 16mm film, Phoenix Films, New York, NY; Me and You Kangaroo, 16mm film, Learning corporation of America, New York, NY.
**animal welfare**

**concept**: Laws exist to protect some animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome</strong>: By protecting something during the school day and writing about their experience, students will demonstrate an understanding of the concept of protection.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome</strong>: Students will identify how laws that restrict and regulate hunting protect animals.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy</strong>: Discuss the fact that hunting pressures have threatened the population numbers of the different whale species (e.g., bowhead, sperm, blue, sei, minke). Explain the concept of quotas as it pertains to the protection of whales and other animals that are hunted (see resources).</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome</strong>: Students will distinguish between the concepts of endangered and extinct and recognize the ways that human laws work to keep endangered animal species from becoming extinct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy</strong>: At the beginning of the day, give each student a hard-boiled egg. Provide markers and instruct students to draw a picture of an animal on the outside. Explain that protecting their “pet” eggs means keeping them from harm. Discuss what dangers might threaten this “pet.” Discuss that although the easiest thing is to hide your egg in a safe place, this is often impractical with a real pet. Therefore, require that “egg pets” be kept with students all day.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy</strong>: At the beginning of the day, give each student a hard-boiled egg. Provide markers and instruct students to draw a picture of an animal on the outside. Explain that protecting their “pet” eggs means keeping them from harm. Discuss what dangers might threaten this “pet.” Discuss that although the easiest thing is to hide your egg in a safe place, this is often impractical with a real pet. Therefore, require that “egg pets” be kept with students all day.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity</strong>: Students in groups research the whale species assigned to them, including in their research the whale’s social habits, what it eats, what its habitat is, bow and when it has been threatened by hunting pressures, and what laws or quotas have been established to protect it. Discuss whether the laws have been effective. If not, what new laws are needed?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity</strong>: Students protect their eggs from harm for one full school day. At the end of the day, students discuss problems they had protecting their “pets” and what happened to the “pet” that weren’t protected. Then, students each write a paragraph to describe their feelings after protecting their “pets” all day.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity</strong>: Students protect their eggs from harm for one full school day. At the end of the day, students discuss problems they had protecting their “pets” and what happened to the “pet” that weren’t protected. Then, students each write a paragraph to describe their feelings after protecting their “pets” all day.</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>endangered animals</strong>, <strong>extinction</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**concept development, writing paragraphs** | **conservation, laws** | |
resources:

General: Animals and Their Legal Rights (A), Emily Stewart Leavitt, Animal Welfare Institute (see appendix). For information on endangered animals and legislation to protect them, write Office of Endangered Species, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240, or contact Defenders of Wildlife, The Humane Society of the United States, National Wildlife Federation, Center for Action on Endangered Species, Center for Environmental Education, World Wildlife Fund, or the Animal Welfare Institute (see appendix for addresses). For information on state and local laws that protect animals, contact your local animal welfare or animal control agency, or state, county, or city government.

SS: Definition: quota—a number set by law or regulation to identify the maximum number of a species of animal that may be killed without endangering the species’ survival. Whale Watch (J), Ada and Frank Graham, Delacorte (Dial); Sea Mammals (J), Dorothy Childs Hogue, Crowell; Whales, filmstrip, Whales, multi-media kit, and Portrait Of a Whale, 16mm film, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC. Whales, coloring album, Center for Environmental Education (see appendix); Save the Whales educational board game, Animal Town Game Company, Santa Barbara, CA. For additional information on whales write: Greenpeace Foundation, 266 Congress Avenue, Boston, MA 02210; General Whale, P.O. Box Save the Whales, Alameda, CA 94501; or American Cetacean Society, Box 4416, San Pedro, CA 90731.

H/S: Definitions: endangered—a term applied to a species of animal that is in danger of becoming extinct because of dwindling populations, habitat encroachment, or other factors; extinct—a term applied to a species of animal that has died out and no longer exists. Wildlife Alert! The Struggle To Survive (J), Thomas B. Allen, and Animals In Danger: Trying To Save Our Wildlife (J). National Geographic Society; And then There Were None (J), Nina Leen, Holt, Rinehart & Winston; Saving Our Wild Animals, two-part filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Extinct, Endangered, and Threatened, filmstrip series, Pomfret House, Pomfret Center, CT.
animal welfare

concept: Humans have formed organizations to protect and control some animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify local animal welfare and environmental protection organizations.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the purposes and responsibilities of animal welfare and environmental protection organizations in their area. This activity follows LA.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use computation skills to illustrate the results of cooperation in an endangered species math game.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify health and safety problems that make animal control agencies necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss the role of animal welfare and environmental protection organizations. Provide telephone directories from major cities in your area.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Divide students into groups to represent agencies identified in LA activity. Organize an “Animal Protection Fair” with information booths in classroom or library.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: List several endangered species on board. Discuss reasons for endangerment (e.g., habitat loss, overhunting, pollution). Explain that some humans who are concerned about the fate of endangered animals have combined their individual efforts to form organizations designed to help save the animals. Assign each animal a numeric value (e.g., black-footed ferret: 12, blue whale: 11, whooping crane: 10, timber wolf: 9, gorilla: 8, bald eagle: 7). Pass out dominoes to entire class. Explain to students that they may “save” an animal by combining the face value of their dominoes until they equal an animal’s value.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Invite an animal control officer to speak to the class about the health and safety problems caused by free-roaming pets (biting, feces on sidewalks or yards, knocking over trash, obstructing traffic, auto injuries to humans and animals). Ask the speaker to discuss who is responsible for the problems—the animals or their owners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students use phone books to research and list humane societies, animal shelters, and environmental protection groups in their area. Then one student writes or calls each of these agencies for descriptive literature. When literature is received, students use information to create a directory, listing names of organizations along with their locations, phone numbers, and explanation of their functions. (The directory can be duplicated and made available to other classes, the local library, and the agencies listed.) Then, students create a variety of situations in which the services of an animal welfare or environmental protection agency would be needed (e.g., you found an injured stray animal, you found a hurt bird, squirrels made a nest in your attic, you need a speaker for a meeting, you need an animal film to show scouts’ troop). Students write each situation on a piece of paper, put it in a box, and take turns drawing situations and deciding what organization would be contacted.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students role play representatives of the agencies and organizations in directory. Each group researches work of organization it represents and designs posters, information sheets, bumper stickers, badges, etc., explaining the organization’s cause and viewpoint. Then students use materials to set up display booths for a class “Animal Protection Fair.” Invite other classes to view booths.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students join with classmates until they have combined dominoes to total an animal’s value. Once an animal has been “saved,” the students who combined to save it state one realistic alternative to improve the species’ status (e.g., protect habitat). How can humans join together to make this happen in the real world?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students discuss the problem identified by the speaker and the animal control officer/agency’s role in preventing these problems. Then, students each write a thank you note to the speaker expressing appreciation for the visit and identifying at least one new fact he/she learned about why animal control agencies are necessary in a community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using resources</td>
<td>community agencies</td>
<td>adding whole numbers</td>
<td>public health, safety, pets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
resources:

**General:** Many local animal welfare groups and animal control agencies have educational programming and materials available for use in schools. Contact the agencies in your area for assistance or write to The Humane Society of the United States or other national agencies listed in the appendix for information on the work of animal welfare and control organizations.

**MA:** *Wildlife Alert! The Struggle To Survive* (J), Thomas B. Allen, and *Animals In Danger: Trying To Save Our Wildlife* (J), National Geographic Society; *And Then There Were None* (J), Nina Leen, Holt, Rinehart & Winston; *Saving Our Wild Animals*, two-part filmstrip series, National Geographic Society. Washington, DC: *Extinct, Endangered, and Threatened*, filmstrip series, Pomfret House, Pomfret Center, CT.

**H/S:** *Patches*, two-part filmstrip series, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix); *Pethood or Parenthood*, slides and cassette or 16mm film, American Veterinary Medical Association, 600 S. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60605; *Canine Control Officer*, filmstrip from the series *Working With Animals*, Troll Associates, Mahwah, NJ; *Listen To Your Kitten Purr* (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner's.
animal welfare

concept: Humans have the responsibility to provide proper care for animals kept in public or private facilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will create stories that demonstrate an understanding of the concept of responsibility as it applies to care of animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify facilities within their community that house animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will estimate the costs of providing proper care for large numbers of animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the role of preventive medicine and good sanitation practices in preventing diseases among groups of animals housed in a facility.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching Strategy: Define the word responsibility for students. Relate definition to students' experience with questions such as: What things are you responsible for? What do you do as part of this responsibility? What happens if you don't do these things? Ask students to speculate as to the responsibilities involved in caring for animals at a zoo, animal shelter, pet store, etc. Begin stories for children, such as: "One morning, the zoo keeper forgot to come to work. The animals..." Or, "The pet store owner overslept and didn't arrive at her store until late in the day. The animals..."

Learning Activity: Students finish stories, writing or telling what might happen if people who care for animals aren't responsible. Then make up new stories about how animals should be cared for. Assemble stories in a class book to be read again later.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>concept development, storytelling or writing stories</th>
<th>communities</th>
<th>money, adding and multiplying whole numbers, problem solving</th>
<th>public health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

resources:

SS: *Living With Animals* (J), American Humane Education Society (see appendix).
MA: Pet care literature is available from most local animal welfare organizations and animal control agencies as well as from a number of organizations listed in the appendix.
**Concept:** Careers exist that involve working with and for animals.

## Animal-Related Careers

### Language Arts

**Learner Outcome:** Students will use role play to demonstrate an understanding of the work involved in animal-related careers.

**Teaching Strategy:** Provide a period of time over several days to show and discuss *Working With Animals* filmstrips (see resources). Make a list of careers covered in filmstrips and assign each career to a small group of students. Have each group create a brief job description for that career on an index card, listing the career, the duties involved, and any additional information about that career.

**Learning Activity:** After viewing and discussing six filmstrips, students play “What’s My Line?” by taking turns choosing cards and answering yes/no questions about the career on their cards until the class guesses the career.

### Social Studies

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify the qualifications, training, and duties of various individuals who work with animals.

**Teaching Strategy:** Help students compile a list of individuals within the community who work with or for animals (see resources). Identify phone numbers or addresses of local resource people in these fields. Help class prepare a short list of questions concerning the individual’s work, duties, training, and opinions about animals. Assign each resource person to a student or group of students.

**Learning Activity:** Students contact and interview resource people who hold animal-related jobs. Then share findings with class through an animal-related career day.

### Math

**Learner Outcome:** Students will determine the numbers of animals handled daily by individuals in different animal-care careers.

**Teaching Strategy:** Identify several careers in your community that involve daily contact with animals (animal control officer, animal caretaker, groomer, zoo keeper, farmer, veterinarian). Have students contact individuals in each field to find out the average number of animals the person comes into contact with (handles) in a day.

**Learning Activity:** Students collect data on numbers of animals handled per day by people in different animal jobs. As a class, students arrange the jobs in rank order by the number of animals handled. Who handles the most animals? What do they do for/with the animals? Are some jobs more time-consuming or more technical than others?

### Health/Science

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify branches of science that deal with the study of animals.

**Teaching Strategy:** Explain to students that many scientists are involved in studying animals. Provide dictionaries and post a chart listing the following branches of science: biology, zoology, herpetology, ornithology, entomology, ecology, ethology, ichthyology.

**Learning Activity:** Students find words in dictionaries and fill in appropriate “study of...” descriptions on charts. Then, students discuss how studies of different animals could help the animals.

### Resources:

**General:** *Working With Animals*, filmstrip series, Troll Associates, Mahwah, NJ; *Careers: Working With Animals* (A), Guy Hodge, Acropolis, available from The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix); *Careers In the Animal Kingdom* (J), Walter Olecky, Messner; *Careers For Dog Lovers* (J), Lynn Hall, Follett; *A Day In the Life Of a Veterinarian* (J), William Jaspersohn, Little, Brown; *Veterinarian, Doctor For Your Pet* (J), Arline Strong, Atheneum; *I Know an Animal Doctor* (J), Chika A. Iritani, Putnam’s; *The Veterinarian Serves the Community*, 16mm film, FilmFair Communications, Studio City, CA; *Our Friend the Veterinarian*, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix); *Who’s Who In the Zoo?*, 16mm film, Centron Films, Lawrence, KS.
In today’s society, being a responsible pet owner means more than providing food and shelter for your dog or cat. It means making a well-informed choice in pet selection, safeguarding your pet against dangers, spending the time—as well as the money—required to keep your pet healthy and happy, and making a commitment to the animal for its lifetime, not merely for the time you find it appealing or practical. It also means accepting your responsibilities to the community—to keep your pet from becoming a nuisance and to neuter it to prevent unwanted offspring.

These requirements appear logical enough, yet millions of animals are put to death in animal shelters each year and millions more die on the streets and highways, all because of pet owners who don’t understand, or don’t care, about their responsibilities to their pets.

The activities that follow are designed to help students explore the special relationships that exist between pets and humans, identify the specific elements of responsible pet ownership, and understand the consequences that irresponsible pet ownership can have for both the animals and the community.
**pethood**

concept: Humans raise and keep pet animals to fulfill emotional needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/ science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Using cinquain poetry, students will express their feelings about pets.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: By reading and collecting stories from local newspapers, students will identify the rules that pets play in the lives of many people in the community.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify basic human emotions and recognize that pets can help humans deal with many emotions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide students with format for cinquain poetry (see resources). As a class, create a sample poem.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Collect sample news clippings about pets and people and share these with the class. Discuss how the person involved in each story might feel about his/her pet.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Show class a series of pictures representing human emotions (e.g., fear, love, loneliness, grief, joy, anger) and have students identify each emotion. Discuss how pets might share the emotion or help people deal with it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students write cinquains describing their pets or the pets they would like to have. Note: The fourth line should describe the student's feelings for his/her pet. Share the completed poems with the class. Then, students illustrate poems and mount on display board or combine in a class booklet.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students collect news clippings that deal with pets and people. Then, each student chooses one clipping and writes a story about how the person in the news story might feel about his/her pet.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students pair as pet and pet owner and role play emotional situations. Examples: Person is afraid and pet becomes protector. Person is lonely and pet becomes playmate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resources:</td>
<td>parts of speech, writing poetry</td>
<td>current events</td>
<td>emotions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**LA:** A cinquain is a five-line poem with the following format: Line 1 is one noun, stating subject of poem; Line 2 is two adjectives describing the subject; Line 3 is three verbs or a verb phrase that relate to subject; Line 4 is a four-word phrase stating feelings about or interpretation of subject; Line 5 is one word, usually another noun, that restates subject or a word that sums up poem. Example:

- Spiders
- Tiny, busy
- Spinning, moving, floating
- Building fragile wispy webs
- Artists

**H/S:** Moods and Emotions, study prints, David C. Cook Publishing, Elgin, IL; Moods and Emotions, study prints, The Child's World, Elgin, IL; Mine For Keeps (J). Jean Little, Pocket (Simon & Schuster); My Friend Mac (J). Mary McNeer and Lynd Ward, Houghton Mifflin; King Of the Wind (J). Marguerite Henry, Rand McNally; The Foundling (J), Carol Carrick, Clarion (Houghton Mifflin).
**concept:** Some pet animals once met or now meet human needs other than emotional fulfillment.

### Language Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the procedure used in selecting and training guide dogs. This activity follows H/S.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Teaching Strategy:** Ask students to describe the kind of dog (breed, disposition, intelligence, size, etc.) that they think would make a good guide dog for a blind or deaf person. Have students explain the reasons they think certain characteristics are important. How do they think guide dogs are chosen? Where do they come from? How are they trained? How young are they when their training begins? Provide addresses of organizations involved in selecting, raising and/or training of guide dogs (see resources). If possible, invite a community resident who has a guide dog to speak with the class.

**Learning Activity:** Selected students write letters to organizations involved with selecting, raising and/or training of guide dogs, asking questions generated by class discussion. Then, students share responses with class.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Writing letters</th>
<th>Crime prevention.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Social Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that animals serve well as partners or companions to some community helpers.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Teaching Strategy:** Invite an officer from the canine division of your local police force (or an officer from the mounted patrol if applicable) to speak to your class about his/her dog (or horse) and the work done by the animal.

**Learning Activity:** Students question officer about animal’s life on and off the job. How is the animal’s life like/unlike that of a pet dog (or horse)?

After speaker leaves, students write thank you letters to the officer and his/her dog (or horse) including at least one fact they learned about the animal and its work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Making time comparisons</th>
<th>Senses, human handicaps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Math

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learner Outcome: By comparing the life expectancy of popular classroom pets and the length of the school year, students will recognize that the responsibility for these animals care continues beyond the end of the school year. This activity is suggested for use in classrooms that keep classroom pets.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Teaching Strategy:** Select three common classroom pets and assign each to a group of students.

**Learning Activity:** Students research biological information on assigned animal, including average life expectancy. Then students prepare charts comparing the animals’ life expectancies with length of the school year. Which is longer? What happens to the pets when school ends and students go home for the summer? Even though the class no longer “needs” the pets, do the pets still have needs that must be met? Who will meet those needs? Students discuss why owning a pet is a commitment for the life of the animal.

### Health/Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize ways that dogs are used to compensate for the absence of certain human senses.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Teaching Strategy:** Take students, one at a time, to door of classroom, blindfold them, and while blindfolded, have them locate their desks and sit down. (Advise students to move slowly and carefully to avoid injury.) After each child has participated, class discusses how it felt to walk through a room when they couldn’t see. Have students relate their activities during a typical day and then speculate about how these activities would be different if they couldn’t see or hear. Explain the work of guide dogs for the blind and deaf (see resources). Bring in an appropriate resource person if possible, or provide resource information about the programs that train and provide guide dogs for blind and/or deaf persons.

**Learning Activity:** Students identify sights and sounds that we must be aware of in order to function in our daily activities (e.g., alarm clock, telephone, doorbell, street crossings, stairs, obstacles in our way). Then, students identify how a guide dog can be helpful in each situation.

### Resources:

- **LA & H/S**:
  - Banner Forward (J), Eva Rappaport, Dutton; Light a Single Candle (J), Beverly Butler, Archway; Follow My Leader (J), James Garfield, Viking; A Dog For Joey (J), Nan Gilbert, Harper & Row; Dogs At Work (J), James McCloy, Crown; Cindy: A Hearing Ear Dog (J), Patricia Curtis, Dutton; Zora the Guide Dog, filmstrip. Educational Activities, Freeport, NY. For additional information on guide dogs contact: Seeing Eye, Inc., Morristown, NJ 07960; Guiding Eyes for the Blind, Granite Springs Road, Yorktown Heights, NY 10598; Guide Dogs for the Blind, 350 Los Ranchitos Road, San Rafael, CA 94903; Hearing Dog Program, American Humane (see appendix).

- **SS**: City Horse (J), Jack and Patricia Demuth, Dodd, Mead; Police Dogs In Action (J), Clarke Newton, Dodd, Mead.

- **MA**: “The Classroom Pet: Delight or Disaster,” pamphlet, and “Small Mammal Care,” booklet, American Humane Education Society (see appendix); Why Does a Turtle Live Longer Than a Dog? (J), Barbara Ford, Morrow.
**concept:** The factors considered in pet selection can affect the welfare of the animal selected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the responsibilities involved in owning different kinds of pets. This activity follows H/S, MA, and SS. Teaching Strategy: Instruct student groups to discuss findings from H/S, MA, and SS activities and compile lists of the most important points humans should know if they are considering choosing the animals as pets. Learning Activity: Student groups compile lists, then use information to prepare booklets titled “Guide to Owning a...”</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify laws in their community that may affect pet selection. This activity follows H/S. Teaching Strategy: Explain to students that there are laws in their community that affect pets or pet ownership. Have one student write to a local animal shelter or animal control officer to request a copy of the animal control and/or animal protection laws for the state, town, or county. Share with class, then discuss: Who is responsible for enforcing these laws? To what kinds of pets do they apply? Learning Activity: Each group assesses how the laws might affect keeping its pet. Then discuss, in addition to legal restrictions and/or regulations, what other community factors should be considered in choosing a pet (e.g., proximity of neighbors who might be affected by noise, heavy traffic area, availability of area to exercise pet, other pets in neighborhood that may be allowed to roam, etc.).</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that some kinds of pets cost more to maintain than others. This activity follows H/S. Teaching Strategy: Explain to students that a major factor in pet selection for many people is the cost not only of buying but also of caring for a pet. Provide students with newspaper ads or phone numbers of local pet supply stores. Learning Activity: Using data and resources from the library or community. Differentiate between physical needs (those things needed to maintain the animal’s life) and behavioral needs (those things necessary to allow the animal to behave naturally, e.g., scratching post or log for cat).</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify specific physical and behavioral needs of an assigned pet. Teaching Strategy: Divide class into groups and have each group hypothetically buy and keep a different pet. (Select pets with varying needs and requirements.) Provide students with a list of factors to be considered in pet selection (see resources) and resources from the library or community. Learning Activity: Students list expenses involved in buying, equipping, licensing, and caring for their pet for one month, and price each item. (Be sure to include one visit to the veterinarian and shots where applicable. Expenses for dogs and cats should also include the cost of spay or neuter surgery.) Each group totals their expenditures and the class compares costs. Learning Activity: Using data provided by library or community resources, each group prepares a chart listing the physical and behavioral needs of its assigned pet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

General: Factors that may affect the animal’s welfare include available space and time; family members’ likes, dislikes, and allergies; the economic situation; neighbors’ feelings; legal restrictions; and available health care. *The Family Chooses a Pet*, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix); *Pets*, multi-media kit from the series *Sharing: You and the Animal World*, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix); *Choosing the Right Pet*, two-part filmstrip series, Animal Care and Education Center, P.O. Box 64, Rancho Santa Fe, CA 92067.

II/S All About Pets, study prints, Instructor Publications, Danville, NY; All About Cats As Pets (J). Marjorie Zaun, Messner; All About Fish: Mickey’s Aquarium Project, 16mm film, Barr Films, Pasadena, CA. Resource agencies for information on pets include the local animal control department or animal welfare agency, veterinarians, dog or cat clubs, 4-H, county extension service, dog obedience clubs, and organizations listed in the appendix.
Not all animals make good pets.

### Learner Outcomes

**Language Arts**

**Learner Outcome:** Through development of figurative language, students will demonstrate an understanding of the problems encountered when wild or exotic animals are kept as pets in a human environment.

**Teaching Strategy:** Write the phrases “bull in a china shop” and “fish out of water” on the board. Discuss the literal and figurative meanings of each expression and explain why humans might want to use figurative language. Then discuss how the sample expressions reflect the situation of an animal living in an inappropriate environment.

**Learning Activity:** Students use other wild animals to create phrases that parallel the meanings of “bull in a china shop” or “fish out of water” (e.g., elephant in a parlor, tiger without a jungle). Then students use phrases to generate short stories describing the problems faced by wild animals trying to adapt to a human world.

---

**Social Studies**

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify some potential problems caused by keeping wild animals as pets.

**Teaching Strategy:** Show the film *Me and You Kangaroo* (see resources). After the film, discuss the problems caused by the boy keeping a kangaroo as a pet.

**Learning Activity:** Students discuss the movie’s confusion. What might happen to the kangaroo now? Can he take care of himself in the wild? Could a kangaroo be released in a field near your home? What might happen to it if it were? What damage might it do in the community? Students find out what native wild animals are sometimes kept as pets, and write paragraphs describing why it might be difficult to keep one of those animals as a pet.

---

**Math**

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify natural behavior patterns of a wild animal that are disrupted when the animal is kept as a pet.

**Teaching Strategy:** Help students research and create a description of a typical day in the life of a skunk in the wild. Include accounts of animals encountered, food eaten, and the habitat itself. If possible, share a book about the life of a skunk (see resources). Then ask students to describe how a skunk’s life would be different if it lived with humans. Are humans the skunk’s natural companions? Do wild skunks want to be around humans? What “skunk-like” things would the animal be unable to do if it lived as a pet (e.g., spray enemies, search for its own food, dig burrows, be around other skunks, mate, roam free). Elicit discussion as to why living naturally might be preferable to living with humans for a skunk or other wild animal.

**Learning Activity:** Students draw pictures of a skunk in a natural setting, involved in some activity that would be impossible for the skunk to do if it were kept in a human environment. Mount pictures on a bulletin board with the theme, “Don’t Make a Pet Of Me—We Animals Have Things To Do.”

---

**Health/Science**

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify natural behavior patterns of a wild animal that are disrupted when the animal is kept as a pet.

**Teaching Strategy:** Help students research and create a description of a typical day in the life of a skunk in the wild. Include accounts of animals encountered, food eaten, and the habitat itself. If possible, share a book about the life of a skunk (see resources). Then ask students to describe how a skunk’s life would be different if it lived with humans. Are humans the skunk’s natural companions? Do wild skunks want to be around humans? What “skunk-like” things would the animal be unable to do if it lived as a pet (e.g., spray enemies, search for its own food, dig burrows, be around other skunks, mate, roam free). Elicit discussion as to why living naturally might be preferable to living with humans for a skunk or other wild animal.

**Learning Activity:** Students draw pictures of a skunk in a natural setting, involved in some activity that would be impossible for the skunk to do if it were kept in a human environment. Mount pictures on a bulletin board with the theme, “Don’t Make a Pet Of Me—We Animals Have Things To Do.”

---

**Resources:**

**General:** *My Friend Mae* (J), Mary McNeer and Lynd Ward, Houghton Mifflin; *A Mouse To Be Free* (J), Joyce W. Warren, Camelot (Avon); *Where Should a Squirrel Live?* 16mm film, Barr Films, Pasadena, CA; *Wildlife In Your Community* multimedia kit from the series Sharing, You and the Animal World, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix).

**SS:** *Me and You Kangaroo* 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY.

**HS:** *Skunk For a Day* (J), Roger Caras, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich; *Skunk Baby* (J), Berniece Freschet, Crowell; *What's Wrong With Being a Skunk?* (J), Miriam Schlein, Four Winds (Scholastic).
## Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the concepts of responsibility and dependency as they relate to pet ownership.

**Teaching Strategy:** Illustrate the concepts of responsibility and dependency by dividing class into two equal groups and blindfolding one group. Then pair students, taking one partner from each group. Plan a path around classroom or school along which sighted students must lead their blindfolded partners.

**Learning Activity:** Students take walk, then regroup in classroom, forming two concentric circles with blindfolded partners forming inside circle. Direct discussion, having each group describe concerns they felt when they were responsible for/dependent on the other students. Students reverse groups and repeat activity. Then discuss: In what ways are pet animals dependent on humans? What would have happened if your partner had not been responsible during the experiment? What would happen if a pet owner weren’t responsible for his/her pets? Students develop a class definition of a responsible pet owner.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the concepts of responsibility and dependency as they relate to pet ownership.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify individuals in the community who can help meet the needs of their pets.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will estimate the time needed to care for a pet during a one-week period.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that pets differ from wild animals in the pets’ inability to meet their own needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> List common pets on the board and help students identify needs of each kind of animal, using pet care literature if necessary (see resources). List needs under each animal’s name. Then ask students to identify individuals in the community who help humans meet these needs for their pets (e.g., veterinarian, groomer, pet supply store clerk, farrier).</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Divide class into groups and assign each a different pet. Provide students with pet care literature and assist them in developing lists of pet needs. Have students who own pets time various pet care activities (feeding, grooming, cleaning cages or litter boxes, walking, etc.) at home. Or, bring toy animals and props to class, have students role play activities, and time each.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Define wild and domestic (see resources). Explain that domestic animals have come to rely on humans to provide for most of their needs and have lost the instinctual ability to fend for themselves.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students take walk, then regroup in classroom, forming two concentric circles with blindfolded partners forming inside circle. Direct discussion, having each group describe concerns they felt when they were responsible for/dependent on the other students. Students reverse groups and repeat activity. Then discuss: In what ways are pet animals dependent on humans? What would have happened if your partner had not been responsible during the experiment? What would happen if a pet owner weren’t responsible for his/her pets? Students develop a class definition of a responsible pet owner.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students write a job description for a pet support occupation. As a follow-up, students write applications for one of the pet support occupations, explaining why they feel they would be suitable for the job.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students develop a class definition of a responsible pet owner.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students choose a pet animal and identify its wild counterpart (e.g., dog-wolf; cat-lion or other wild feline; canary-wild bird). Then, students draw pictures comparing how a wild animal meets its own needs and how these needs are met by humans for domestic animals.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students use data gathered to create pet care timetables for each assigned animal.</td>
<td><strong>Comparing wild and domestic animals</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
resources:

General: Pet care literature is available from most local animal welfare organizations and animal control departments as well as from a number of organizations listed in the appendix. How To Raise a Puppy and Live Happily Ever After, 16mm film, and The Family Chooses a Pet, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix); My Dog the Teacher, 16mm film, The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix); Sam, 16mm film, Adelphi Productions, Garden City, NY; Choosing the Right Pet, two-part filmstrip series, Animal Care and Education Center, P.O. Box 64, Rancho Santa Fe, CA 92067; Listen To Your Kitten Purr (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner's.

LA: All About Fish: Mickey's Aquarium Project, 16mm film, Barr Films, Pasadena, CA.

SS: Careers: Working With Animals (A), Guy Hodge, Acropolis, available from The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix); Working With Animals, filmstrip series, Troll Associates, Mahwah, NJ; The Veterinarian Serves the Community, 16mm film, FilmFair Communications, Studio City, CA; Our Friend the Veterinarian, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix); I Know an Animal Doctor (J), Chika A. Iritani, Putnam's; A Day In the Life Of a Veterinarian (J), William Jaspersohn, Little, Brown; Veterinarian, Doctor For Your Pet (J), Arline Strong, Atheneum.

H/S: Definitions: domestic animal—an animal that has been tamed over a long period of time so that it can live with or be used by humans, and the effects of the taming process appear in its offspring; wild animal—an animal living and growing naturally, not controlled by humans.
concept: Pet animals need to be trained and controlled to live safely in the human world.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the main ideas presented in a book about training pets.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the reasons why pet control and training are important to the community as well as to the pets and their owners.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize common pet/human situations in which basic dog obedience training would be valuable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: As a class, read a book about raising and training a pet (see resources). Discuss the plot and events presented in the story, focusing on those situations dealing with training.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Explain that proper training is an important element of pet care, just like food, water, shelter, etc. Training can help the animal to live safely and happily with its human owner and in the human community. Help students identify ways in which proper, patient training can benefit (1) the pet, (2) the owner, (3) the community.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Invite a local obedience trainer or humane society representative to visit your class and give an obedience demonstration, or show a film on obedience training (see resources). Ask speakers to discuss the elements of a dog's natural behavior that play a part in obedience training and how the training can help a pet to live more safely and happily in the human world.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students write paragraphs expressing their interpretations of the main ideas in the book, and how they think the author feels about the role of training in raising a pet. Then, after reading the story, students add a paragraph describing their feelings about the responsibility of raising a pet.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students use information discussed to create real or imaginary &quot;good news/bad news&quot; situations about the problems caused in the community when pet owners don't train and control their pets. For example: &quot;The good news is my neighbor just adopted a real nice dog from the animal shelter. The bad news is he lets it run loose.&quot; Or, &quot;The good news is my sister keeps her cat safe at home. The bad news is it's tearing up the apartment because it hasn't been trained to use a scratching post.&quot; Then, students share situations with class.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students draw pictures of dogs and humans in situations that illustrate the value of proper training to the pet and its owner.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

**General:** How To Be Your Dog’s Best Friend (A). Monks of New Skete. Little, Brown; My Dog the Teacher. 16mm film, The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix).


**HS:** Heal. Sit. Stay. Down. Come. 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix).
### Consequences of Human Irresponsibility

**Concept:** When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet's health or life may be in danger.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the problems dogs might encounter if they have not been properly trained by their owners.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that schools can be dangerous places for pets.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: When not properly confined, many pets will try to follow their young owners to school. These pets may become lost, run in the street and be hit by cars, be frightened by school-yard activity and bite someone, or get hurt themselves. Discuss with students the possible dangers for a dog in the school yard. How do dogs get to school? How can owners prevent their dogs from coming to the school yard? Is the school yard as appropriate a place for dogs as for students?</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify specific hazards to pets that correspond to the seasons of the year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Identify the basic commands that a well-trained dog should respond to (sit, stay, come, down, heel, no—see resources). Ask students to give reasons why they believe it is/is not important to teach dogs these basic commands. Generate discussions about possible situations in which a dog could be injured or in danger as a result of its inability to respond to its owner's commands. Note: Most cases of dogs failing to learn commands are the result of owners' inconsistencies in training.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students use posters, slogans, short dramatizations, etc., to promote the theme that school is a place for people, not dogs. Then, students hang their created materials around school and/or share them with other classes.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Have students describe what weather is like in each of the four seasons of the year. When is it hottest? Coldest? When does it rain the most? When is it windy? Discuss how the changes in the weather affect the way people live. What special adaptations do people make to help them adjust to the weather of the different seasons (e.g., air conditioning or heating, lighter or heavier clothing)? Discuss how the needs of pet animals also change from season to season. Help students to identify special dangers to pets that exist during each season of the year (e.g., winter-ice, cold; spring-heartworm, allergies; summer-heat exhaustion, hot cars, fleas, ticks; fall-beginning of colder weather, school year begins).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students create short stories about an obedience school dropout who didn't understand one of the basic commands and the dangerous situation it found itself in as a result. Students share stories and discuss why it is important to the pet's safety that its owner properly train it.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Resources:**

**General:** *Listen To Your Kitten Purr* (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner's; *Lost In the Storm* (J) and *The Accident* (J), Carol Carrick, Clarion (Houghton Mifflin); *The Thunderstorm*, 16mm film, and *The Incredible Cat Tale*, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY; *The Perils Of Priscilla*, 16mm film, Churchill Films, Los Angeles, CA; *Sam*, 16mm film, Adelphi Productions, Garden City, NY.

**LA:** *Heel, Sit, Stay, Down, Come*, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix).

**SS:** *Animals Can Bite*, 16mm film, Pyramid Films, Santa Monica, CA; *The Biting Book* (J), Judi Friedman, Prentice-Hall.

**H/S:** *Weather*, study prints, David C. Cook Publishing, Elgin, IL.
## Consequences of Human Irresponsibility

**Concept:** When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet may cause problems in the human and natural environments.

### Language Arts
- **Learner Outcome:** Students will use creative writing skills to complete a story about pet owner irresponsibility.

### Social Studies
- **Learner Outcome:** Students will recognize that there are places in their community that are inappropriate or unsafe for pets.

### Math
- **Learner Outcome:** Students will identify ways in which uncontrolled pets can be dangerous to wildlife.

### Health/Science
- **Learner Outcome:** Students will identify ways in which uncontrolled pets can be dangerous to wildlife.

### Teaching Strategy:
- **Language Arts:** Tell students the beginning of a story in which a pet causes a dangerous or bothersome situation as the result of its owner's irresponsibility. For example:
  1. A dog digs under the fence to the chicken coop...
  2. Someone's pet runs out in front of the car you are riding in...
  3. Someone's pet knocks over your garbage can and spreads garbage all over the yard...
  4. A neighbor's cat is killing all the birds at your feeder...

- **Social Studies:** Discuss what places in the community are not appropriate for pets, either because of potential danger to humans or potential danger to the pet (e.g., stores, offices, downtown areas). Talk about what happens when a dog comes into the school yard or the school building.

- **Math:** Discuss ways that uncontrolled pets could threaten these wild animals (e.g., killing birds or other small animals, chasing and fighting wild animals, destroying habitats, digging up animals' burrows). Discuss the fact that pets are not part of the natural predator/prey relationship found in the wild.

- **Health/Science:** Students create mural on display board showing the different ways pets can be dangerous to wildlife. Then students create a list of rules that pet owners should follow to make sure that their pets don’t bother wildlife. Students post rules on mural.

### Learning Activity:
- **Language Arts:** Students complete the story in writing, then participate in discussion of possible outcomes and what responsible actions could have been taken to prevent the situations.
- **Social Studies:** Students write a description, from a dog’s point of view, of the school and school yard and the things and humans that may be encountered there. What similar problems could occur for a pet in a store? An office building? At a sporting event?
- **Math:** Students create a list of rules that pet owners should follow to make sure their pets don’t bother wildlife.
- **Health/Science:** Students post rules on mural.

### Resources:
- **HIS:** Basic Science Series Study Prints (Group 1 and Group 2). Animals Of Land and Sea Study Prints, and Animal Life Study Prints, SVE, Chicago, Ill.; Audubon Cat (J). Mary Callumn, Morrow.
consequences of human irresponsibility

concept: Excessive breeding of dogs and cats causes pet overpopulation problems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the characters, sequence of events, and main idea in a story about the problems of homeless pets.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify problems of pet overpopulation in their own community.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that raising puppies or kittens can be as costly as spaying a pet to prevent unwanted litters.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that pet overpopulation causes problems in the human and natural environments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Explain to students that because more puppies and kittens are born than there are homes available, many are left alone without homes and must fend for themselves. Have students read a book or watch a filmstrip about a homeless pet (see resources) and elicit discussion about the story. What is the story about? Who are the main characters? What happens to them?</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Instruct students in how to conduct a survey. Help class to prepare a survey of several questions dealing with pet overpopulation. Possible questions: (1) Do you own or have you ever owned a pet? (2) Did your pet give birth to offspring? How many? What happened to them? (3) Is your pet spayed or neutered? Why or why not? (4) Have you ever adopted a homeless animal from a humane society or animal shelter? Distribute several copies of survey to each student.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Suggest the neutering of pet animals as a solution to the pet overpopulation problem. Explain that a major reason why many people do not neuter their pets is because of the expense involved. Help students make list of expenses that might be incurred in caring for a litter of 6 puppies (e.g., veterinarian bills, shots, food).</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Elicit discussion on the meaning of the word overpopulation and what conditions exist when there is overpopulation of humans on a land area (e.g., scarcity of food, crowded living conditions, lack of jobs). List these conditions and relate to conditions that exist when there is overpopulation of domestic dogs and cats (lack of homes, scarcity of food).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students draw pictures illustrating scenes from the story and write captions describing the scenes they illustrate. Display pictures with the book in the school library for other students to share.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students survey persons in their neighborhood, asking the prepared questions and recording answers. In class, collect complete surveys and summarize results in a chart or list. Students discuss what implications the results have for the community.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students contact veterinary hospitals or clinics in the area to determine average cost of a spay operation. Then, students price items on list of expenses for puppies and compute total. Compare figures. Which is more/less? If it is cheaper to raise one litter of puppies, how many litters would the dog have to have before it would be cheaper to have her spayed? As a follow-up, students contact local authorities to see if license fees are cheaper for spayed animals. If so, deduct the savings from the spaying fee. Now how do the figures compare? What are other (non-financial) benefits of neutering pets?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students determine basic needs of (1) humans and (2) domestic animals, and list them in two columns on the board. Discuss why overpopulation of humans/pets makes these needs harder to fulfill. What effects does human overpopulation have on the environment (e.g., overproduction of land for food, habitat destruction, pollution)? What effects does pet overpopulation have (e.g., fecal contamination, property damage, bites, spread of disease)? How can these problems be lessened or avoided?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

General: Literature on the pet overpopulation problem is available from most local animal shelters and animal welfare agencies as well as from The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix). "Yours Is the Only Family He Needs" and "You Are the Only Pet She Needs," posters, The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix).

LA: Wild Dogs Three (J), Michael W. Fox, Coward, McCann, Genghis; Wild Cat (J), Robert Newton Peck, Camelot (Avon); Just a Dog (J), Helen Griffiths, Pocket Books (Simon & Schuster); Listen to Your Kitten Purr (J), Lilo Hess, Scribner's; Nobody's Cat (J), Miska Miles, Little Brown: A Home Is Belonging To Someone, filmstrip, Boulder County Humane Society, 2323 55th Street, Boulder, CO 80301.
**consequences of human irresponsibility**

**concept:** Abandoned pets are the products of irresponsible owners.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify the main ideas in a book about pet abandonment.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize the responsible and irresponsible alternatives for care of a pet during vacations.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Elicit discussions about students' vacations, including where they have gone, how they traveled, and preparations they made for the trip. Explain that pets are family members that must often be left behind during vacations. Show film <em>The Perils of Priscilla</em> (see resources). Identify reasons why the arrangements Priscilla's owners made for her care were irresponsible. Help students make a list of responsible alternatives for housing pets during vacations (e.g., kennels, with friends, at home with sitter, taking the pet along if proper facilities are available).</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify solutions to pet behavioral problems that might otherwise lead to abandonment of the pets by their owners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Ask students to share positive feelings they have for their pets. Explain that some people don't care as much for their pets and often decide, for one reason or another, to get rid of the animals. Discuss responsible alternatives for giving up a pet (finding another good home, taking the animal to a shelter). Introduce abandonment as an irresponsible alternative. Provide students with books about the lives of abandoned animals (see resources).</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Elicit discussions about students' vacations, including where they have gone, how they traveled, and preparations they made for the trip. Explain that pets are family members that must often be left behind during vacations. Show film <em>The Perils of Priscilla</em> (see resources). Identify reasons why the arrangements Priscilla's owners made for her care were irresponsible. Help students make a list of responsible alternatives for housing pets during vacations (e.g., kennels, with friends, at home with sitter, taking the pet along if proper facilities are available).</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students pretend they are the authors and answer questions about the books posed by other students.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Generate discussion about problems poorly behaved pets sometimes cause around a home (e.g., destroying furniture or clothes, knocking things over, getting underfoot, barking, crying, jumping on people, scratching, chewing). Explain that some people get angry when pets misbehave and get rid of them, often by abandoning them. Is this fair? Can pets be expected to know how to act if they aren't trained properly? Would training pets to behave be a better alternative than abandoning them?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students each choose and read one of the books provided. Then, students pretend they are the authors and answer questions about the books posed by other students.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students draw pictures of safe pets whose owners have chosen a responsible alternative for housing them during the family vacation.</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students each choose a common pet behavioral problem and use pet training books (see resources) or contact a local obedience trainer to learn the proper humane way to solve the behavioral problem. Use findings to make a class book on pet training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reading for main idea, summarizing, conducting interviews</td>
<td></td>
<td>responsibility</td>
<td>pets, animal behavior</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**LA:** *Abandoned* (J), G.D. Griffiths, Yearling (Dell); *Summerdog* (J), Thom Roberts, Camlot (Avon); *The Foundling* (J), Carol Carrick, Clarion (Houghton Mifflin); *The Cat That Overcame* (J), Helen LaPenta, Scholastic; *Wild Cat* (J), Robert Newton Peck, Camelot (Avon); *Wild Dogs Three* (J), Michael W. Fox, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan.

**SS:** *The Perils Of Priscilla.* 16mm film, Churchill Films, Los Angeles, CA; “Touring With Towser,” booklet, Gaines Dog Research Center, 250 North Street, White Plains, NY 10605.

**HIS:** *Underdog* (A), Mordecai Siegal and Matthew Margolis, Stein & Day; *Training You To Train Your Dog* (A), Blanche Saunders, Doubleday; *Behavior Problems In Dogs* (A), William E. Campbell, American Veterinary Medical Association, 600 S. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60605; *How To Be Your Dog's Best Friend* (A), Monks of New Skete, Little, Brown; *Some Swell Pup* (J), Maurice Sendak and Matthew Margolis, Farrar, Straus, Giroux; *Harry Cat's Pet Puppy* (J), George Selden, Yearling (Dell).
Out of sight and out of mind, wild animals are of little or no concern to many humans. Often unaware of the detrimental effects of their actions on the environment, humans shape and alter the world to fit their own needs. As a result, they interfere with the balance of nature essential to a healthy environment. Some humans have more direct contact and involvement with wild animals, but view them only in terms of the profits or recreation they provide. Both the unintentional and the direct activities can have the same result—tremendous problems for the wild animals that share the earth.

The activities in this section are designed to help students understand the interconnection and interdependency of all living things, identify the problems caused by human interference in the natural environment, and recognize their responsibility for maintaining a healthy environment for both humans and animals.
## Learner Outcome:
By creating riddles, students will demonstrate an understanding of an animal's habitat. This activity follows H/S.

### Teaching Strategy:
Ask each student to select an animal from the H/S activity and write a riddle about it that includes its continent and habitat as clues (e.g., I'm an animal that lives in Australia. I feel safest when I'm in a tree. Some people say I look like a teddy bear, but I'm really not a bear! What am I?).

### Learning Activity:
Students each select an animal and write a riddle as above. Then, take turns presenting to class and having others guess answers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>writing riddles</strong></td>
<td><strong>communities</strong></td>
<td><strong>animal homes</strong></td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify animal habitats within their community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Plan a walking field trip around your school that includes as many animal habitats as possible (e.g., fields, sand lots, parks, streams, wooded areas, ponds). Before trip, show the film A Crack in the Pavement or the filmstrip Animals Near Your Home (see resources). Discuss different places where students see animals regularly. Define the purpose of the field trip: To observe and list as many different animals as possible living in the community. Caution students not to try to catch or disturb the animals. Assist students by focusing attention on areas such as the eaves of buildings, under rocks or logs, behind drain-pipes, the underside of leaves, the cracks of sidewalks or playgrounds.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify the natural habitats of a selection of indigenous and foreign wild animals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Teaching Strategy:** Provide students with pictures of various wild animals, including in your selection native wildlife, other North American animals, and animals found on other continents (or in the ocean). Help students identify the name of each animal. Assign each animal to a student or group of students and provide library or classroom resources containing basic information on the animals discussed. | **Learning Activity:** Students use resources to research assigned animal. Then, students use information gathered to make a card for each animal including the animal's name, a brief description of its habitat, the continent(s) where it may be found, and at least one interesting fact about its characteristics or behavior. Students display cards with pictures on a bulletin board with theme, "Animals Live All Over the World."

**Learning Activity:** Students take photographs during field trip or draw pictures of animals sighted. Upon return to classroom, students review and discuss the list of animals and any unusual places that animals were observed. Students label each picture with the name of the animal and a description of where it was found. Then, use information gathered to make class booklet entitled, "Animals That Share Our Community."
RESOURCES:

General: Places Where Plants and Animals Live, filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Teaching Aids For Living and Learning: Animals Around the World and Birds, language arts units, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix).

LA & H/S: Kingdom Of the Animals, filmstrip, and Animal Homes, multi-media kit, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Animals Of Land and Sea Study Prints, SVE, Chicago, IL; The International Wildlife Encyclopedia (A), Maurice and Robert Burton, eds., Cavendish.

SS: What We Find When We Look Under Rocks (J), Frances Behnke, McGraw-Hill; Animals In Your Neighborhood (J), Seymour Simon, Walker; Ecology For City Kids (A), Erica Fielder and Carolyn Shaffer, San Francisco Ecology Center, 13 Columbus Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94111; A Teachers' Guide: Ten-Minute Field Trips Using the School Grounds For Environmental Studies (A), Helen Ross Russell, Ferguson; Sharing Nature With Children (A), Joseph Bharat Corveli, Ananda; A Crack In the Pavement, 16mm film, FilmFair Communications, Studio City, CA; Watch Out For My Plant, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY; Animals Near Your Home, filmstrip from the series Animals Around You, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.
nature's interdependence

concept: In nature all things, living and non-living, are connected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: By writing news stories, students will demonstrate an understanding of the relationship between an animal and its environment.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that human actions such as vandalism can affect animals and the environment.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Define vandalism for students and elicit discussion about student experiences with the problem (e.g., what examples of vandalism they have seen, who they think participates in vandalism, why they think people vandals, how they feel about the problem).</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that all animals depend on other animals or plants for sustenance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide students with newspapers. Choose an article and share it with class, pointing out &quot;who, what, where, when, why&quot; information. Read students The Lorax (see resources). Elicit discussion about who was affected when the Once-lor cut down all the Truffula Trees.</td>
<td>Teaching Activity: Using news writing techniques, students pretend they are reporters and write stories about what happened when the Truffula Trees were all cut down. Stories should illustrate the interdependence of elements within a habitat.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide yarn and animal name signs. Assign each of twelve students the following roles: 1 sun 5 plants 3 herbivores—field mice 2 carnivores—foxes 1 omnivore—bear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Using news writing techniques, students pretend they are reporters and write stories about what happened when the Truffula Trees were all cut down. Stories should illustrate the interdependence of elements within a habitat.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Use strands of yarn to attach each player to every other player who represents something that his/her plant or animal might eat and/or derive energy from (i.e. sun to plants, plants to mice, mice to foxes, bear to mice and plants). Explain connections and what plants/animals draw from one another (e.g., broken glass or windows, tearing down fences, painting buildings, carving on trees). Explain that littering is also a form of vandalism and is a major threat to animals (e.g., birds caught in fishing line, animals strangled in plastic six-pack holders, pets cut on broken bottles or cans). *Note: In order to make effective use of this film, preview it before showing and consult the accompanying teaching guide.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students create posters and slogans illustrating the effects vandalism can have on other humans, animals, and the environment.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Pose questions: What would happen if any one element in the food web disappeared? Students not involved in web cut the yarn to represent the loss or disappearance of one plant or animal in the web. All plants or animals that depend on that item for food or population control must then be cut. Continue until all have been affected, illustrating the connection of all facets of nature.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Writing news stories | Citizenship, vandalism | Natural cycles, food chains |
RESOURCES:

General: Manure To Meadow To Milkshake (A), handbook of environmental activities, Eric Jorgensen, Trout Black, and Mary Halley, Hidden Villa Environmental Education Project, Drawer A-H, Los Altos, CA 94022; Sharing Nature With Children (A), Joseph Bharat Cornell, Ananda; How Living Things Depend On Each Other, filmstrip, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.

LA: The Lorax (J), Dr. Seuss, Random House.

SS: The Boy Who Liked Deer, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY.
human responsibilities

concept: Humans have the responsibility to preserve and allow for the development of natural habitats for wildlife.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Using information presented by a guest speaker or in a filmstrip, students will identify reasons why humans need to preserve natural habitat areas for animals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching Strategy: Invite a representative from a local natural science center or wildlife sanctuary to speak to class about threats to wildlife habitat or show the filmstrip Animals Of the Forest (see resources).

Learning Activity: Following presentation or filmstrip, students make a list of threats to wildlife habitats and discuss what humans can do to protect the habitats. Then, each student writes a paragraph explaining why he/she thinks it is important to preserve natural habitat areas.

identifying main idea, drawing conclusions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>communities, conservation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Learning Activity: Students recognize that humans and other animals can share the habitat in their community.

Teaching Strategy: Ask students to describe the habitat in the school neighborhood. List specific elements (e.g., kinds of trees and plants, types of soil, bodies of water, temperature) on board. Discuss which animals coexist in their neighborhood. Could they make changes in the neighborhood or surrounding area that would allow for other animals to live there? What kinds of changes? How would these changes affect the people who live in the neighborhood?

Learning Activity: Students make a map of neighborhood showing existing habitats and the animals that might live there. Make second map showing what new habitats they would create if they could make changes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the components of a habitat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching Strategy: Identify the integral parts of a habitat by giving examples (e.g., air, shelter, protection from enemies, access to food and water). Help students identify components of a human habitat (house, family, food, clothing, furnishings). Then select a familiar local wild animal and help students formulate a description of its habitat. How are the homes (habitats) alike? How are they different? Provide materials for construction of model habitats.

Learning Activity: With help from teacher, students construct simple model habitats for a human and for the wild animal discussed. Then discuss: Who protects the human's home? Who protects the animal's home?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>animal homes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

resources:

General: Places Where Plants and Animals Live, filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Animal Habitats, study prints from the series Animal Life Study Prints, and Ecology In Nature's Communities, study print series, SVE, Chicago, IL.

LA: Animals Of the Forest, multi-media kit from the series Sharing: You and the Animal World, National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education (see appendix); “Wildlife At Home,” chapter from Living With Animals (J), American Humane Education Society (see appendix).

SS: Animals In Your Neighborhood (J), Seymour Simon, Walker; The Survivors: Enduring Animals Of North America (J), Jack Denton Scott, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich; Secret Neighbors: Wildlife In a City Lot (J), Mary Adrian, Hastings House; Animals Near Your Home, filmstrip from the series Animals Around You, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.
### Human Responsibilities

**Concept:** Humans have the responsibility to maintain a healthy environment for humans and other living things.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that noise pollution can affect the environment.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that litter makes their community environment unhealthy for humans/animals.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will weigh litter and compute potential income from recycling neighborhood trash. <em>This activity follows SS.</em></td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will illustrate the effects of an oil spill on the environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Assign students a writing exercise (any assignment will do). While students are working, make disturbing and distracting noises (e.g., playing radio loudly, banging on desk, dropping things, talking loudly to one student).</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Lead discussion about human litter and its effect on the environment. What potential dangers does excessive litter present for humans/animals (e.g., getting out on broken glass, getting tangled in wire or string, spread of disease in garbage)? How does it make you feel to see your community or natural areas littered?</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Explain to students that some litter or trash can be recycled into new, usable products. Contact local recycling center/organization for list of items they will accept and prices per pound per item. Provide scale and containers for sorting trash.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Provide resources from wildlife rehabilitation centers or environmental protection groups about the effects of oil spills (see resources). Provide three glass jars and motor oil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> After students complete assignment and teacher explains that noise was intentional, students discuss problems they had in concentrating and effect of noise &quot;pollution&quot; on the quality of their work. How many were able to &quot;tune out&quot;? What kind(s) of noise pollution exist in their neighborhood? How does it affect them? How might it affect animals?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students conduct litter pick-up in neighborhood or on school grounds. After litter has been picked up, students discuss the types of trash found and how it might affect humans/animals (e.g., broken glass, pop tops, cans, wire, string, plastic six-pack holders).</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students sort and weigh litter and, with help from teacher, compute amount to be made by recycling the litter. Discuss: Why is recycling good for the environment? For humans? For other animals?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students prepare three jars: one with clean water, one with 7/8 water and 1/8 oil, and one with 1/2 water and 1/2 oil. Students dip their hands and/or discarded bird feathers into each jar and compare what happens and how it feels. Discuss the implications for ocean birds and sea creatures following an oil spill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>making inferences</td>
<td>citizenship, responsibility</td>
<td>weights, money, multiplying whole numbers</td>
<td>ecology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resources:**

**General:** *The Wump World* (J), Bill Peet, Houghton Mifflin; *The Lorax* (J), Dr. Seuss, Random House.

**SS & MA:** "Pollution Pointers For Elementary Students," project list, "Community Clean-Up Campaign Check List," and "Organizing an Anti-Litter Project With Steel Drums and Pails," pamphlets, Keep America Beautiful, 90 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016; *Manure To Meadow To Milkshake* (A), handbook of environmental activities, Eric Jorgensen, Trout Black, and Mary Hallessey, Hidden Villa Environmental Education Project, Drawer A-H, Los Altos, CA 94022.

**HS:** "Close-Up Report On Oil-Soaked Birds," pamphlet, The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix); *Saving Oiled Seabirds,* (A), International Bird Rescue Research Center, c/o Parcel Post Station, Aquatic Park, Berkeley, CA 94710; Office of Ecological Services, U.S. Fish a. Wildlife Service, Department of Interior, Washington, DC 20240.
human responsibilities

Humans have the responsibility to allow wild animals in captivity to live as naturally as possible.

Learner Outcome: Students will use the information provided in a book about zoos to define the function of the zoo as an education and conservation center.

Teaching Strategy: Ask students: What is a zoo? Why do we have zoos? What types of animals live in the zoos? Where do these animals come from? Define one of the primary functions of a zoo as education, providing humans with a place where we can learn about animals and how they live (see resources). Read a book (see resources) that describes the function of the zoo as an education and conservation center and discuss the importance of natural habitat exhibits. After reading the book, discuss how natural habitats benefit the animals and make the zoo more educational for humans.

Learning Activity: Students summarize the information provided in the book, including in the summaries answers to the questions: What is a zoo? Why do we have zoos? and Why it is important to provide natural habitat exhibits for zoo animals?

- Identifying main idea
- Summarizing, concept development
- Community agencies, responsibility
- Spatial relationships, more than/less than
- Animal homes and behavior

resources:

General: Zoo Animals, filmstrip from the series Animals Around You, and Look At Zoos, 16mm film. National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Who's Who In the Zoo?, 16mm film. Centron Films, Lawrence, KS.

LA: Zoos Without Cages (J), Judith Hinard, National Geographic Society; Going To the Zoo With Roger Caras (J), Roger Caras, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich; Zoos In the Making (J), Dorothy E. Shuttlesworth, Dutton; Life In Zoos and Preserves (J), Wild, Wild World Of Animals Series, Time-Life; City Of Birds and Beasts (J), Jack Denton Scott, Putnam's.
human interference

concept: Humans often destroy wild animal habitats.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Through creative writing, students will demonstrate an understanding of the effects of habitat destruction on an animal. This activity follows H/S.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that decisions to develop land for human use often result in the disturbance or destruction of wild animal habitats.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the animals that are affected by the destruction of a forest habitat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Assign the animals identified in the H/S activity to students or small groups of students.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Display a picture of an undeveloped tract of meadow land. Instruct students to pretend that they are owners of 5 acres of that land.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Help students identify animals that live in a forest in your state or region.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students research the assigned animal and write a short story about what happens to the animal when a construction crew comes to start clearing the forest. Include in the story descriptions of the animal, its behavior, and the things that make up its habitat (see resources).</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students draw up plans for how they would use their land (e.g., build a house, build a shopping center, make a park, leave it as wilderness). Class compares plans, then discusses how the animals that had lived in the meadow would be affected. Would they be forced to move elsewhere? What if there were nowhere else for them to go? Should the animals be taken into account when land development is being considered? Why or why not? Could something be developed that would suit human needs and still allow for preservation of animal habitat?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students create a class mural of a forest habitat, including all of the animals that might be found there. Then, class discusses how each animal would be affected by a human development project in the forest, such as: 1. shopping center 2. factory 3. condominium complex 4. individual home Can these projects be built so that they would not disturb the forest habitat? How? Discuss how each project might be designed so that it would have the least environmental impact.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writing stories</td>
<td>preserving natural resources</td>
<td>animal homes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

LA: The Wump World (J), Bill Peet, Houghton Mifflin; The Lorax (J), Dr. Seuss, Random House; Farewell To Shady Glade (J), Bill Peet, Houghton Mifflin.

H/S: The Mountain (J), Peter Parnall, Doubleday; The Forest (J), Peter Farb, Time-Life; A Walk In the Forest, 16mm film, Pyramid Films, Santa Monica, CA.
**human interference**

*concept:* Some species of animals have become endangered or extinct as the result of human interference.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that the bald eagle, our nation's symbol, is an endangered animal.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will explore the history of the American bison and recognize that human interference almost caused its extinction.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify the different ways that human interference threatens the survival of many animal species.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> The bald eagle, national symbol of the United States, is listed on the U.S. Endangered Species list. Discuss with students the reasons the bald eagle was originally selected to represent the United States. Help students develop a list of adjectives that describe the qualities of the bald eagle relevant to its selection as the national symbol. Discuss the irony in the fact that the nation's symbol is an endangered species. What does this symbolize? (Our country's vast natural resources, on which the country was built, are endangered.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> The bald eagle, national symbol of the United States, is listed on the U.S. Endangered Species list. Discuss with students the reasons the bald eagle was originally selected to represent the United States. Help students develop a list of adjectives that describe the qualities of the bald eagle relevant to its selection as the national symbol. Discuss the irony in the fact that the nation's symbol is an endangered species. What does this symbolize? (Our country's vast natural resources, on which the country was built, are endangered.)</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Supply information sources on the American bison (see resources). Discuss how the bison and the Plains Indians lived in harmony before the settlers came and upset the balance, and the reasons the settlers killed so many of the bison.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Elicit discussion of ways human interference can cause animal species to become endangered or extinct (e.g., habitat destruction, excessive hunting, pollution, pesticides). List these on the board and for each item list a corresponding animal species that has become endangered as the result of that type of human interference (e.g., habitat destruction—wolves, California condors; excessive hunting—whales, tigers; pollution and pesticides—California brown pelicans, peregrine falcons).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students discuss what qualities possessed by the bald eagle make it an appropriate national symbol, then investigate ways the bald eagle has been used to represent the U.S. Would this symbol lose its meaning if the bald eagle becomes extinct? Students create posters centering on the theme of protecting our national symbol and display them throughout school.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students explore factual accounts of the history of the American bison, including: (1) its relationship with the Plains Indians (Settlers knew that if they killed most of the bison, the native Americans would have to move elsewhere to find food and the settlers could claim the land for their settlements.); (2) its destruction by the settlers; and (3) the efforts that Americans have made to save it from extinction. Then students, as a class, create a timeline/mural that describes and illustrates significant events and time periods in the history of the American bison. Follow with discussion of present situation of the American bison.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> After discussion of dangers faced by animal species as the result of human interference, students suggest characteristics an animal must have to make it “extinction-proof” and safe from the different forms of human interference. Then, each student uses these characteristics to design his/her own extinction-proof animal, drawing a picture of the animal and writing a paragraph describing significant characteristics given to the animal and why they would protect it from extinction. Then discuss: Why is there no such thing as an “extinction-proof” animal in real life?</td>
<td><strong>symbolism</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
resources:

General: For information on endangered animals, write Office of Endangered Species, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240, or contact Animal Welfare Institute, Center for Action on Endangered Species, Center for Environmental Education, The Humane Society of the United States, Defenders of Wildlife, World Wildlife Fund, or National Wildlife Federation (see appendix for addresses). Wildlife Alert! The Struggle To Survive (J) and Vanishing Wildlife Of North America (A), Thomas B. Allen, and Animals In Danger: Trying To Save Our Wildlife (J), National Geographic Society; And Then There Were None (J), Nina Leen, Holt, Rinehart & Winston; Vanishing Species (J), Ron Wilson, Chartwell House; Wildlife In America (A), Peter Matthiessen, Viking; Endangered Animals, study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY; Saving Our Wild Animals, two-part filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Extinct, Endangered, and Threatened, filmstrip series, Pomfret House, Pomfret Center, CT.

SS: Wonders Of the Bison World (J), Sigmund Lavine and Victor Scurro, Dodd, Mead; World Of the Bison (A), Ed Park, Lippincott; Lost Wild America (A), Robert McClung, Morrow.
### Language Arts

**Learner Outcome:** Students will interpret the moral in a fable that deals with the killing of lions.

**Teaching Strategy:** Show film, or read book, Lafradio, The Lion Who Shot Back (see resources). Explain that Lafradio is a fable, a story with a moral. Generate discussion about what the moral might be in this story. Then, discuss with students: How did the hunters view the lions? Why did they want to kill the lions? What did they plan to do with the lions after they killed them? Do you think this is a good reason to kill a lion? The hunter saw Lafradio according to a stereotype of what he thought lions were like. What adjectives did he use to describe lions? Which of these are incorrect? How did the hunter's beliefs affect the way he acted toward Lafradio and the other lions?

**Learning Activity:** Students develop a list of adjectives that more accurately describe lions, then discuss: Why do people hunt lions? Do you think lions should be allowed to live free or be killed and used as rugs, pieces of clothing, trophies or other products designed for human use? Is killing a wild animal for a luxury product justifiable? Why/why not? What are the alternatives? Students write their own morals for Lafradio, the Lion Who Shot Back and share with class.

---

### Social Studies

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify consumptive and nonconsumptive uses of wildlife.

**Teaching Strategy:** Explain that many humans enjoy exploring nature and wildlife but do it in different ways. Help students make a list of activities humans participate in that involve wildlife (e.g., fishing, bird-watching, hunting, trapping, wildlife photography, wildlife study). How does the way people relate to the wildlife differ for each activity? Explain that the consumptive use of wildlife involves taking of an animal's life, while nonconsumptive use leaves the animals unharmed. Help class identify which of the activities mentioned are consumptive and which are nonconsumptive. Ask students to relate experiences they have had in which they enjoyed wild animals in a nonconsumptive way.

**Learning Activity:** Students make posters that illustrate humans involved in one of the nonconsumptive uses of wildlife.

---

### Math

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify the difference between consuming and nonconsuming uses of wildlife.

---

### Health/Science

**Learner Outcome:** Students will recognize that excessive hunting or trapping has resulted in the extinction or endangerment of some wildlife species.

**Teaching Strategy:** Write extinct and endangered on the board. List the dodo, great auk, passenger pigeon, Caribbean monk seal, Atlantic gray whale, Barbary lion, California grizzly bear and Carolina parakeet under extinct. List any currently endangered animals under endangered (see resources). Have each student choose an animal from either list. Lead discussion about factors that contribute to the demise of a species (e.g., habitat destruction, excessive hunting/trapping, pollution, pesticides).

**Learning Activity:** Students research current status of their chosen animals and how they became extinct/endangered, then prepare one-page illustrated status reports and display. As a class, students discuss: What animals became extinct/endangered as the result of excessive hunting/trapping? Are any species still threatened by excessive hunting/trapping today? Which ones? How do the federal laws pertaining to endangered species protect those species from hunters and trappers? Are the laws sufficient? Do you think endangered species should be hunted/trapped? What about species that are not endangered? Give reasons.
resources:

LA: Lafredio, The Lion Who Shot Back, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY; or Lafredio, The Lion Who Shot Back (J), Shel Silverstein, Harper & Row.

WS: For information on endangered animals, write Office of Endangered Species, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240, or contact Animal Welfare Institute, Center for Action on Endangered Species, Center for Environmental Education, Defenders of Wildlife, The Humane Society of the United States, World Wildlife Fund, or National Wildlife Federation (see appendix for addresses). Wildlife Alert! The Struggle To Survive (J) and Vanishing Wildlife Of North America (A), Thomas B. Allen, and Animals In Danger: Trying To Save Our Wildlife (J), National Geographic Society; And Then There Were None (J), Nina Leen, Holt, Rinehart & Winston; Vanishing Species (J), Ron Wilson, Chartwell House; Wildlife In America (A), Peter Matthiessen, Viking; Endangered Animals, study prints, Instructor Publications, Danville, NY; Saving Our Wild Animals, two-part filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Extinct, Endangered, and Threatened, filmstrip series, Pomfret House, Pomfret Center, CT.
The American farm has changed radically during the last fifty years. Almost four billion chickens, cattle, and pigs are now processed by the livestock industry in the United States each year. Many small farms have been replaced by large meat-, milk-, and egg-producing operations. While some farm animals still have the relative freedom of a field or barn, many of the animals that provide our food products are kept indoors throughout their entire lives. This intensive confinement can prohibit the animals’ exercising their natural behaviors and can cause suffering and reduced resistance to disease.

The activities that follow are designed to help students identify the ways in which humans use farm animals, understand the physical and behavioral needs of the animals, and explore the potential effects of some farming practices on the animals and on the environment.
use of farm animals

concept: Humans raise and keep farm animals to fulfill physical needs.

language arts
Learner Outcome: Students will write riddles about farm animals to identify the products derived from each.

Teaching Strategy: Help students identify the many products that humans obtain from farm animals. Use examples from classroom, students' clothing, and lunchroom menu. List on board different farm animals and examples of products derived from each.

Learning Activity: Each student chooses his/her favorite farm animal and writes a riddle about it, describing the animal and the way(s) in which it is used by humans. Share riddles with class to see if other students can guess each animal.

social studies
Learner Outcome: Students will identify a variety of food items that come from animals.

Teaching Strategy: Show students pictures of some common foods that come from animals (milk, cheese, eggs, meat) and have them identify the animal source of each. Then introduce examples of some less obvious animal products (honey, lard, gelatin) and some processed foods that contain animal products (cookies, crackers, egg noodles, soups, cake mix). Show ingredient label of sample package. Arrange trip to a local grocery store or supermarket and divide class into groups, assigning a parent or aide to accompany each group.

Learning Activity: Students prepare simple looms as follows: Measure, mark off, cut 1/4-inch slits at 1/4-inch intervals along top and bottom edges of cardboard pieces to create 12 tabs on each edge. On both top and bottom, number the tabs beginning with "1" on left and numbering across to "12" on right. Measure and cut 6-foot piece of yarn. Tie one end of yarn around tab 1 on top of cardboard, draw down to wrap around tab 2 on bottom, take back up to wrap around tab 3 on top, back to tab 4 on bottom, and so on across to end, tying the yarn off around 12. (If done correctly, yarn strands will all be drawn across same side of cardboard.) Once loom is prepared, students weave strands of yarn back and forth across loom. When weavings are complete, post on bulletin board with picture of sheep.

math
Learner Outcome: Students will construct simple looms and complete weaving projects to demonstrate how humans use sheep's wool to make clothing.

Teaching Strategy: Show students picture of sheep and ask them if they know what kind of clothing material humans get from sheep. Share sample of woolen scarf, sweater, mittens, cap, etc. What purpose does sheep's wool serve for the sheep? Share a film or book (see resources) that identifies sheep as source of wool and explains how wool is spun into yarn. Provide wool yarn, rulers, scissors, 6-inch squares of heavy cardboard and instructions for wool-weaving activity (below).

Learning Activity: Students prepare simple looms as follows: Measure, mark off, cut 1/4-inch slits at 1/4-inch intervals along top and bottom edges of cardboard pieces to create 12 tabs on each edge. On both top and bottom, number the tabs beginning with "1" on left and numbering across to "12" on right. Measure and cut 6-foot piece of yarn. Tie one end of yarn around tab 1 on top of cardboard, draw down to wrap around tab 2 on bottom, take back up to wrap around tab 3 on top, back to tab 4 on bottom, and so on across to end, tying the yarn off around 12. (If done correctly, yarn strands will all be drawn across same side of cardboard.) Once loom is prepared, students weave strands of yarn back and forth across loom. When weavings are complete, post on bulletin board with picture of sheep.

health/science
Learner Outcome: Students will identify unusual animals that are farmed to fulfill human physical needs.

Teaching Strategy: Ask students to name farm animals. Then, explain that many animals other than the familiar ones (e.g., cows, pigs, sheep) are farmed to provide for certain human needs. On board list fox, chinchilla, musk ox, reindeer, bee, fish, rabbit, silkworm, earthworm, and mink.

Learning Activity: Students choose one of the animals listed and research animal in library to find out what products come from it and identify basic characteristics of the animal that may make it suitable for farming. Are the animal's natural behaviors restricted in any way through the farming process? After completing research, students summarize information in individual reports. Use reports to make a class booklet on unusual farm animals.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>writing riddles</td>
<td>consumerism</td>
<td>and woolen clothing or products. Discuss how modern weaving is done on large machinery to provide humans with cloth for clothing and other products.</td>
<td>unusual farm animals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

*General:* The Farm Book (J), Charles Roth and Joseph Froehlich, Massachusetts Audubon Society (see appendix); Animals That Help Us: The Story Of Domestic Animals (J), Carroll Lane Fenton and Herminie B. Kitchen, John Day; Our Foods and Where They Come From, filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Eggs To Market, 16mm film, BFA Educational Media, Santa Monica, CA.

*MA:* Sheep, Shearing, and Spinning: A Story Of Wool, 16mm film, International Film Bureau, Chicago, IL.
human responsibilities

concept: Humans have the responsibility to provide for farm animals' physical and behavioral needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will create cinquain poems to describe the characteristics and behavior of a farm animal.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify product sources and services available to help the farmer meet the needs of farm animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the basic needs of farm animals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Show students one or more of the films: The Cow, Pigs!, and Chick, Chick, Chick (see resources). Instruct them to observe how the animals look, what they do, how they move, how they sound, etc. Following films, help students brainstorm lists of words and phrases to describe each animal pictured, its behavior, its movement, its sounds, etc. Explain cinquain format (see resources).</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide copies of Yellow Pages and/or local newspapers and farm magazines.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Ask students to identify at least 5 common farm animals. Write the animals’ names on the board. Assign a group of students to each animal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students each choose an animal from films and create a cinquain to describe it and their impression of it. Then students exchange poems and draw pictures of the animals described in the poems received from other students.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students use materials to generate a list of sources (e.g., feed stores, veterinarians, farm machinery dealers) that provide products or services to help farmers meet the needs of farm animals. Then, students assume the role of one of the sources and create an advertisement describing the products or services they provide and their benefit to farm animals.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Student groups use library (see resources) and/or contact an agricultural extension office, large-animal veterinarian, or local farmer to research its assigned animal’s behavior and basic needs and the care required for the animal. If possible, arrange a field trip to a farm or the farm center of a zoo or nature center. Then, students use the information gathered to make charts describing the care the animals need. Using large poster paper, students make drawings of animals and combine with charts to make a bulletin board with the theme, “Farm Animals Need Special Care.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

LA: The Cow, 16mm film, Pigs!, 16mm film, and Chick. Chick, Chick, 16mm film, Churchill Films, Los Angeles, CA. A cinquain is a five-line poem with the following format: Line 1 is one noun, stating subject of poem; Line 2 is two adjectives describing the subject; Line 3 is three verbs or a verb phrase that relate to subject; Line 4 is a four-word phrase stating feelings about or interpretation of subject; Line 5 is one word, usually another noun, that restates subject or a word that sums up poem. Example:

Spiders
Tiny, busy
Spinning, moving, floating
Building fragile wispy webs
Artists
**consequences of food production practices**

**concept:** Farm animals can suffer if their basic needs are not met.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that the concept of suffering can involve more than physical pain or injury.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that crowding can cause stress for animals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teaching Strategy:** Elicit discussion about what it means to suffer. Is suffering always a result of physical injury? Can you suffer because your feelings are hurt? Because you are bored and have nothing to do? Because you are lonely? Because you miss someone? Because you are frightened? Explain that some animals can also suffer for many of these same reasons. Present the following situations to students: (1) a dog tied to a tree in the backyard all the time and left alone; (2) a chicken confined to a small cage off the ground where it can’t stretch and peck; (3) a wild animal captured and confined in a small cage.

**Learning Activity:** Students describe how each situation might cause the animal involved to suffer. Students suggest ways in which the animal’s suffering might be alleviated.

**Concept development, verbal expression**

**resources:**

General: “Factory Farming,” booklet, The Humane Society of the United States; Animals, Men, and Morals (A), Stanley Godlovitch, ed., Grove; Animal Machines (A), Ruth Harrison, Stuart; Farm Animals, filmstrip from the series Animals Around You, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.
consequences of food production practices

concept: Raising food for human use affects the natural environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify ways that humans' increasing need for food can lead to the destruction of wild animal habitats.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Explain that as the population of a country continues to grow, more food is needed to satisfy the needs of the people. One way of achieving increased food production is to convert wilderness areas to crop cultivation or livestock grazing. Discuss with students what types of wild animal habitats might be converted to crop/livestock production (e.g., meadow, forest, desert, marsh, grassland). Use construction paper to make a mural of an imaginary area, containing one habitat or a combination of these habitats. Set up situation in which the area in question is to be plowed under to make pastureland and fields for crops.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students form small groups to represent the animals, humans, and plants that have something at stake in the decisions as to how the land should be used (e.g., farmers, townspeople who will eat the food to be produced, trees and plants that will be destroyed, animals whose homes will be lost, hikers who like to enjoy the natural habitat). Each group decides how the human/plant/wild animal it represents will be affected if the land is converted.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the relationship between the supply of food energy and the levels of a food chain. Teaching Strategy: Explain a simple food chain to students using soil, lettuce, rabbit, fox, and turkey vulture as components. Provide a pile of paper lettuce leaves. Explain that these represent the food (energy) created out of the soil. Assign students to roles of rabbit, fox, and turkey vulture. Have rabbit eat (hold) leaves. Explain that some of the food (energy) eaten by animals is burned up by activity. Rabbit drops ½ of leaves to represent used energy. Some food (energy) is passed on as waste. Rabbit drops ½ of leaves to represent waste. The remaining food (energy) becomes part of the animal's body. When the fox eats the rabbit (fox takes remaining leaves from rabbit), it uses the food (energy) in the rabbit's body the same way. (Repeat 2-part dropping of leaves.) When fox dies, turkey vulture eats body and uses remaining food (energy). Discuss how the amount of food (energy) available decreases at each level of the food chain. Learning Activity: Students recreate activity using soil, corn, cow, and human as components. Then discuss: Which way can we have more food energy, by eating vegetables directly or by feeding them to...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>language arts</td>
<td>social studies</td>
<td>math</td>
<td>health/science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cleared. Then, each group chooses a spokesperson to present its opinions on what should be done. After all opinions have been heard, students discuss the problem and what they have learned.</td>
<td>preserving natural resources</td>
<td>an animal and then eating the animal? Can our world support more plant eaters or animal eaters? Could humans eat all of the same plant foods that we now grow for animals? Discuss why not. Then, discuss the fact that in many parts of the world there isn't enough food to feed everyone.</td>
<td>food chains</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**


**H/S:** *Diet For a Small Planet* (A), Frances Moore Lappé, Ballantine (Random House); *Predator: The Food Chain Game*, card game, Dynamic Teaching Materials, San Diego, CA.
appendix a
humane education resource organizations

American Humane
9725 East Hampden
Denver, CO 80231

American Humane Education Society
450 Salem End Road
Framingham, MA 01701

Animal Welfare Institute
P.O. Box 3650
Washington, DC 20007

Center for Action on Endangered Species
175 West Main Street
Ayer, MA 01432

Center for Environmental Education
1925 K Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20006

Defenders of Wildlife
1244 19th Street
Washington, DC 20006

Elsa Wild Animal Appeal
P.O. Box 4372
North Hollywood, CA 91607

The Humane Society of the United States
2100 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037

Latham Foundation
Latham Plaza Building
Clement & Shiller
Alameda, CA 94501

Massachusetts Audubon Society
Hatheway Environmental Education Institute
Lincoln, MA 01773

National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
Norma Terris Humane Education Center
Box 362
East Haddam, CT 06423

National Wildlife Federation
1412 16th Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20036

Pet Food Institute
1101 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Suite 700
Washington, DC 20036

World Wildlife Fund
1501 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20009

periodicals

For Teachers

Humane Education
a quarterly magazine for educators
National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
Box 362
East Haddam, CT 06423

For Students

Chickadee
(4 to 8 year olds)
Young Naturalist Foundation
59 Front Street East
Toronto, Ontario M5E 1B3
Canada

The Curious Naturalist
(8 to 12 year olds)
Massachusetts Audubon Society
Hatheway Environmental Education Institute
Lincoln, MA 01773

Kind
(8 to 12 year olds)
The Humane Society of the United States
2100 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037

Owl
(8 to 12 year olds)
Young Naturalist Foundation
59 Front Street East
Toronto, Ontario M5E 1B3
Canada

Ranger Rick
(8 to 12 year olds)
National Wildlife Federation
1412 16th Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20036

catalogs/directories

Caring For Our Animal Friends
annotated directory of teaching materials
California Veterinary Medical Association
1024 Country Club Drive
Moraga, CA 94556

Clearinghouse For Humane Education Materials
directory of teaching and public education materials
American Humane
9725 East Hampden
Denver, CO 80231

Films For Humane Education
annotated directory of 16mm films and filmstrips
Argus Archives
228 East 49th Street
New York, NY 10017

HSUS Publications Catalog
catalog of teaching and public education materials
The Humane Society of the United States
2100 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037
resource publishers' addresses
### resource publishers' addresses, con't.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Publisher/Media</th>
<th>Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Houghton Mifflin Co.</td>
<td>Wayside Road, Burlington, MA 01803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Film Bureau</td>
<td>332 S. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructor Publications</td>
<td>Dansville, NY 14437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Day Company</td>
<td>666 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Corporation of America</td>
<td>1330 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Learning Works</td>
<td>P.O. Box 6187, Department B, Santa Barbara, CA 93111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lippincott, J.B., Co.</td>
<td>831 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little, Brown &amp; Co.</td>
<td>200 West Street, Waltham, MA 02154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Living Music Records</td>
<td>P.O. Box 68, Litchfield, CT 06759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc.</td>
<td>888 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshfilm</td>
<td>P.O. Box 8082, Shawnee Mission, KS 66207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGraw-Hill Book Co.</td>
<td>1251 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKay, David, Co., Inc.</td>
<td>2 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messner, Julian, Inc.</td>
<td>distributed by Simon &amp; Schuster, 1 W. 39th Street, New York, NY 10018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Talking Picture Service</td>
<td>1687 Elmhurst Road, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morrow, William, &amp; Co., Inc.</td>
<td>Wilmor Warehouse, 6 Henderson Drive, West Caldwell, NJ 07006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Film Board of Canada</td>
<td>16th Floor, 1251 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Geographic Society</td>
<td>17th &amp; M Streets, NW, Washington, DC 20036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New American Library</td>
<td>1301 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nilgit Press</td>
<td>P.O. Box 477, Petahuma, CA 94952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor Biological Instructional Strategies</td>
<td>Lawrence Hall of Science, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parents Magazine Press</td>
<td>52 Vanderbilt Avenue, New York, NY 10017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parnassus Press</td>
<td>4080 Halleck Street, Emeryville, CA 94608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penguin Books, Inc.</td>
<td>625 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix Films, Inc.</td>
<td>470 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomsfret House</td>
<td>P.O. Box 216, Pomfret Center, CT 06259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prentice-Hall, Inc.</td>
<td>Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Putnam's, G.P., Sons</td>
<td>390 Murray Hill Parkway, East Rutherford, NJ 07073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyramid Films</td>
<td>P.O. Box 1048, Santa Monica, CA 90406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rand McNally &amp; Co.</td>
<td>P.O. Box 7800, Chicago, IL 60680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raintree Press</td>
<td>P.O. Box 11799, Chicago, IL 60611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Random House, Inc.</td>
<td>400 Hahn Road, Westminster, MD 21157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reader's Digest Association</td>
<td>Pleasantville, NY 10570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reiman Associates</td>
<td>611 E. Wells Street, Milwaukee, WI 53202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodale Press, Inc.</td>
<td>33 E. Minor Street, Emmaus, PA 18049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sayre Publishing, Inc.</td>
<td>111 E. 39th Street, New York, NY 10016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Hobbies</td>
<td>2815 Central Avenue, Charlotte, NC 28205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholastic Book Services</td>
<td>908 Sylvan Avenue, Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scribner's, Charles, Sons</td>
<td>507 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simon &amp; Schuster, Inc.</td>
<td>630 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Martin's Press</td>
<td>175 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stackpole Books</td>
<td>Cameron and Keller Streets, Harrisburg, PA 17105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stein &amp; Day</td>
<td>7 E. 48th Street, New York, NY 10017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stouffer, Marty, Productions, Inc.</td>
<td>P.O. Box 19357, Aspen, CO 81611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuart, Vincent, Publishers Ltd.</td>
<td>45 Lower Belgrave Street, London, England SW1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TeleKETICS</td>
<td>Franciscan Communications Center, 1229 S. Santee Street, Los Angeles, CA 90015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-Life, Inc.</td>
<td>Division of Time, Inc., Time &amp; Life Building, Rockefeller Center, New York, NY 10020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonsil Records</td>
<td>10 W. 50th Street, New York, NY 10019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troll Associates</td>
<td>320 Route 17, Mahwah, NJ 07430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Nebraska Press</td>
<td>901 N. 17th Street, Lincoln, NE 68508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viking Press, Inc.</td>
<td>625 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker &amp; Company</td>
<td>720 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warne, Frederick, &amp; Co., Inc.</td>
<td>501 Franklin Avenue, Garden City, NY 11530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Publishing Co., Inc.</td>
<td>Dept. M, 1220 Mound Avenue, Racine, WI 53404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitman, Albert, &amp; Company</td>
<td>560 W. Lake Street, Chicago, IL 60606</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Although People and Animals: A Humane Education Curriculum Guide has been copyrighted by the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education, we would like to encourage educators to use appropriate activities in developing lesson plans or units, and in writing core curricula for individual schools or school systems. If you would like to reproduce segments of the guide or to use one or more of the activities in a document that will be duplicated or reproduced, simply use the form below (or write a letter with the specified information) to request permission to reprint. Generally permission will be granted to schools, educational agencies, and organizations working to prevent cruelty to animals. Send your request to NAAHE, Box 362, East Haddam, CT 06423.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agency/School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above named agency requests permission to reprint the following (list page numbers and curriculum areas to designate specific activities — e.g., 34 LA, 55 SS, 103 H/S):

| 
| 
| 
| 
| 

The materials will be reproduced as follows (describe publication in which reprinted material will appear):

| 
| 
| 
| 
| 

The publication(s) will be distributed to or used by:

| 
| 
| 
| 
| 

We will/will not (circle one) charge for this publication.

We agree to credit the reproduced material as specified by the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education.

Signed ___________________________ Date ___________________________
people & animals

A HUMANE EDUCATION CURRICULUM GUIDE

level d
people & animals
A HUMANE EDUCATION CURRICULUM GUIDE

developed by
The National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
A Division of The Humane Society of the United States

Edited by Kathleen Savesky and Vanessa Malcarne

Editorial Committee:
Cynthia Clegg
John J. Dommers
Charles F. Herrmann, III
Renee Spain McIntyre

level d
Special Curriculum Consultant
David Alexander
Director, Eliot-Pearson Curriculum Resource Laboratory
Department of Child Study
Tufts University
Medford, Massachusetts

Project Development Team
Jacque Briley
Special Education Teacher
Robinson High School
Little Rock, Arkansas

Dr. Carol Browning
Director
Institute for Humanistic Studies
Ogden, Utah

Cynthia Clegg
1st Grade Teacher
Kathleen Goodwin School
Old Saybrook, Connecticut

Anita Coburn
Director of Education
The Humane Society of the United States
Washington, D.C.

Jean Smithey Dawson
4th Grade Teacher
Leeds Elementary School
Board Member
Ruffner Mountain Nature Center
Birmingham Humane Society
Birmingham, Alabama

Katherine DeGoff
Education and Development Manager
Indianapolis Humane Society
Indianapolis, Indiana

John J. Dommers
Coordinator of Multi-Media Materials Development
The Humane Society of the United States
East Haddam, Connecticut

Rose Eastus
Regional Representative
Indiana Humane Educators Association
Fort Wayne, Indiana

Judi Friedman
Children's Author, Environmentalist
Canton, Connecticut

Ivan Golakoff
Assistant Director and Director of Education
Animal Care and Education Center
Rancho Santa Fe, California

Charles F. Herrmann, III
Editor, Kind Magazine
The Humane Society of the United States
Washington, D.C.

Nancy Hickman
Director of Education
Texas Federation of Humane Societies
Lubbock, Texas

Frances Spivy Lipscumb
Executive Assistant
Animal Welfare Institute
Washington, D.C.

Kay Long
Regional Representative
Indiana Humane Educators Association
Columbus, Indiana

F. Robert MacKlin
Teacher Coordinator
Park School Nature Education Program
West Rock Nature Center
New Haven, Connecticut

Vanessa Makaruta
Stanford University Intern
National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
East Haddam, Connecticut

Renee Spain McIntyre
5th Grade Teacher
Academy Elementary School
Madison, Connecticut

Mary McLeod-Simpson
Curriculum Consultant
Edmonds, Washington

Kathleen Savesky
Director
National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
East Haddam, Connecticut

Rudolph J.H. Schafer
Energy-Environmental Education Program Director
California State Department of Education
Sacramento, California

Manuscripts prepared by:
Barbara J. Deloe
Lisa Zurio

Resource coordination by:
Amanda E. Hardy

Content indexing by:
Jean Stewart
In 1933, the National P.T.A. Congress issued the following statement in support of humane education:

"Children trained to extend justice, kindness, and mercy to animals become more just, kind, and considerate in their relations with each other. Character training along these lines will result in men and women of broader sympathies, more humane, more law-abiding — in every respect more valuable citizens."

"Humane education is teaching in the schools and colleges of the nations the principles of justice, goodwill, and humanity toward all life. The cultivation of the spirit of kindness to animals is but the starting point towards that larger humanity which includes one's fellow of every race and clime. A generation of people trained in these principles will solve their difficulties as neighbors and not as enemies."

The message of this statement speaks even more directly to the 1980's than to the decade in which it was written. Children today face the problem of growing up in a world that is politically and environmentally unstable — a world in which both individual and national decision-making become increasingly important to the survival of both humans and other animals. Humane education, incorporated into the curriculum of our nation's schools, can help children develop the sensitivity and understanding they will need to make sound personal and political decisions based on concern for all living creatures.

People and Animals: A Humane Education Curriculum Guide has been developed to provide the framework for integrating humane education into the traditional elementary school curriculum. In addition, it will serve as the basis for the development of teacher training courses, expanded classroom programming, and supplemental humane education teaching materials.

Publication of the guide represents fulfillment of a major objective of the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education, The Humane Society of the United States, and the educators who contributed their time and talents to the project. More importantly, it represents a key factor in making humane education an integral part of the elementary school experience. Adaptation and implementation of the guide by school systems throughout the country will be an important step toward realizing the goals of humane education and making the world a better place for people and animals.
What Is Humane Education?

Humane education involves far more than the teaching of simple animal-related content. It is a process through which we: (1) assist children in developing compassion, a sense of justice, and a respect for all living creatures; (2) provide the knowledge and understanding necessary for children to behave according to these principles; and (3) foster a sense of responsibility on the part of children to affirm and act upon their personal beliefs.

The activities in this guide are designed to help students think critically and clarify their own feelings about various issues, as well as to provide them with factual information and understandings about animals, their place in the environment, and their relationship to humans. Where appropriate, activities also focus on the importance of individual responsibility and action, and encourage students not only to discuss how they feel, but also to act upon those feelings.

Most educators agree that a positive self-concept is basic to positive attitudes toward others. Consequently, it is important that children not be made to feel guilty about their personal thoughts and opinions, but rather be encouraged to express and examine their feelings freely in a climate of trust and acceptance. In those activities that require discussion of personal values, students who do not feel comfortable in open discussions should be allowed to register their feelings privately by writing them down or keeping them in a journal.

The activities presented are curriculum-blended, integrating humane concepts with skills and content from language arts, social studies, math, and health/science. This curriculum-blended approach provides context for the teaching of humane concepts, allows for repetition, and avoids the labeling of humane education as simply "another subject." It is to be added to the already over-crowded curriculum. Individual educators and curriculum-writing teams are encouraged to use selected activities from the guide individually, as part of larger lessons or units, or to enhance the school's core curricula. A form to request reprint permission can be found in the appendix for those who wish to include activities from the guide in other printed documents.

The guide is merely a starting point for humane education. Creative and motivated teachers will hopefully use the conceptual outline to develop additional activities, in-depth lessons, or expanded curriculum modules to meet the needs of individual schools and classrooms.

Curriculum Guide Format

Thirty-five concepts have been identified under four major categories: Human/Animal Relationships, Pet Animals, Wild Animals, and Farm Animals. The specific focus of each chapter is explained in greater detail on the title page of that segment. Each page within the chapters contains a concept and activities that blend the concept with skills or content from each of the four curriculum areas.

The complete humane education curriculum guide consists of four books encompassing the following levels:

- **Level A** — Preschool and Kindergarten
- **Level B** — Grades 1 and 2
- **Level C** — Grades 3 and 4
- **Level D** — Grades 5 and 6

A continuous page-numbering system is used to provide continuity throughout the guide. Each activity has been identified with a curriculum key, printed in bold type at the bottom of the column, to call attention to the skill or content addressed in the activity. The curriculum keys have been indexed for easy reference. In addition, a content index has been provided for those teachers who wish to choose activities by topic or subject matter.

Most of the activities provided are self-contained and can be completed without the use of resource materials, or with only those resources common to most school libraries or classrooms. In those cases where specific resources are required, complete information on the appropriate organization or publisher is provided in the Resources section of that page or in one of the appendixes.

In addition to the few required resources, supplemental resources have been listed to provide the teacher with added background or materials for expanding successful activities. All resources are coded for the appropriate curriculum area (L, S, M, HS). Books are also identified as either juvenile (J) or adult (A).

Often local animal welfare agencies maintain libraries that may include many of the resources listed in the guide. Teachers should contact their local agency about the availability of free or low-cost materials for the classroom.

Teacher Input

Prior to publication, People and Animals: A Humane Education Curriculum Guide was field tested by 350 teachers in 17 states and Ontario, Canada. Input from these teachers was invaluable in the completion of this first edition of the guide, and the editors hope that those who use the current edition will offer their comments and suggestions for improvements in later editions. Comments, suggestions, questions, and sample student projects may be sent to the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education, Box 302, East Haddam, CT 06423.
I. Human/Animal Relationships
   A. Similarities and Differences
      Humans are animals. 106
      Animals, like humans, have certain rights. 107
      Animals, like humans, react physically to their environment. 108
      Some animals, like humans, have and display emotions. 109
   B. Human Attitudes
      Humans' different attitudes toward animals sometimes affect the way humans treat the animals. 110
      Humans use other animals for a variety of purposes. 111
      Domestication is a process humans have used to make animals that were once wild suitable for human use. 112
      Humans sometimes choose alternatives to the use of animals or animal products. 113
   C. Animal Welfare
      Laws exist to govern the keeping of some animals. 114
      Laws exist to protect some animals. 115
      Humans have formed organizations to protect and control some animals. 116
      Humans have the responsibility to provide proper care for animals kept in public or private facilities. 117
   D. Animal-Related Careers
      Careers exist that involve working with and for animals. 118

II. Pet Animals
   A. Pethood
      Humans raise and keep pet animals to fulfill emotional needs. 119
      Some pet animals once met or now meet needs other than emotional fulfillment. 120
      The factors considered in pet selection can affect the welfare of the animal selected. 121
   B. Pet Needs
      Pets depend on responsible owners to fulfill their needs. 122
      Pet animals need to be trained and controlled to live safely in the human world. 123
   C. Consequences of Human Irresponsibility
      When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet's health or life may be in danger. 125
      When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet may cause problems in the human and natural environments. 126
      Excessive breeding of dogs and cats causes pet over-population problems. 127
      Abandoned pets are the products of irresponsible owners. 128

III. Wild Animals
   A. Nature's Interdependence
      Humans share the earth with other animals. 129
      In nature all things, living and non-living, are connected. 130
   B. Human Responsibilities
      Humans have the responsibility to preserve and allow for the development of natural habitats for wildlife. 131

IV. Farm Animals
   A. Use of Farm Animals
      Humans raise and keep farm animals to fulfill physical needs. 137
   B. Human Responsibilities
      Humans have the responsibility to provide for farm animals' physical and behavioral needs. 138
   C. Consequences of Food Production Practices
      Farm Animals can suffer if basic needs are not met. 139
      Raising food for human use affects the natural environment. 140

Appendix A
Humane Education Resource Organizations
Appendix B
Resource Publishers' Addresses
Reprint Permission Form
level d

Language Arts
body language 109
critical thinking 117, 136
critical viewing skills 119
debating 114, 136
dramatization 112, 125
drawing conclusions 133, 135
filling out applications 118
identifying main ideas 133
informative writing 116, 121, 124, 127, 128
interviewing 118
literature appreciation 111
organizing information 114, 116, 127, 129, 131
parts of speech 138
reading for main idea 110, 111, 120
role play 118
storytelling 125
summarizing 129, 131
understanding communications 106, 108, 116
using resources 114, 117, 121, 129, 130
using the dictionary 123
writing book reports 120
writing commercials 128
writing descriptions 123
writing essays 107, 119, 130, 134, 135
writing letters 130
writing lyrics 106
writing news stories 115, 131
writing paragraphs 112
writing plays 112
writing poetry 138

Social Studies
anthropology 112
careers 118
citizenship 121, 124, 126, 132
communities 106, 116, 118, 119, 125, 134
community action 131, 135
community agencies 117, 128, 133
community helpers 122
community problems 127
conducting surveys 118
coloring 115
conservation 137
cooperation 106
environmental protection 130
geography: continents and oceans 129
government processes 130
land use 134, 140
law enforcement 120
laws 111, 114, 115, 116, 121, 122
life styles 138
respecting individual differences 119
responsibility 121, 123, 124, 125, 138
rights 107
school safety 126
social needs 108
values 110, 111, 113, 134, 136
vandalism 132

Math
averaging 110, 127
bar graphs 121, 123
finding percentages 127, 132
graphs 126
measurement 106, 113, 133
measuring distance 129
money 117, 121, 126
multiplying by whole numbers 137
multiplying by fractions 137
ordering 113, 118, 129
problem solving 113, 117
recording data and drawing conclusions 118, 126, 132
scale drawing 106
spatial relationships 133

Health/Science
animal adaptations 108, 129
animal behavior 109, 112, 122, 124, 127, 139
animal homes 107, 129, 131, 134
animal needs 138
branches of animal science 118
comparing wild and domestic animals 112
critical thinking 111
culture 124, 132
emotion 119
 Endangered animals 115, 131, 140
Endangered animals/wildlife 112
Endangered animals/wolfs 110
Endangered animals/whales 113
Endangered animals/whooping crane 135
endangered animals/wolves 110
flight distance 133
food chains 106, 130
health allergies 121
heredity 120
hibernation 108
hypothesizing 129
mental health 119
migration 108
natural cycles 130
pet safety 123
pets 114, 117, 120, 121, 124, 125, 127
public health 116, 126, 128
safety 109, 114, 116, 125, 128
scientific inquiry 111
stress 133, 139
unusual farm animals 137
wildlife management 136
Throughout history, humans have been forming relationships with other animals. Some of these relationships have been mutually beneficial, but many have served human needs or wants at the expense of the animals involved.

It is important that students recognize these relationships and how they affect both animals and humans. In addition, students who understand that they, as humans, are also animals and share many common characteristics with other members of the animal kingdom, will be more sensitive to the rights of animals and will consequently be capable of making more responsible decisions concerning their personal relationships with animals.

The activities that follow are designed to help students recognize the basic biological similarities between humans and other animals, explore the effects of human attitudes on animals, and clarify their own feelings about human/animal relationships.
concept: Humans are animals.

**Human/Animal Relationships**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that, like humans, other animals use sounds to communicate.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will examine the social structure of a honeybee colony and recognize that other animals besides humans work at jobs.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify size relationships between humans and other animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that humans, like all other animals, are members of a food chain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Generate discussion about the functions served by communication between humans. What things do we need to communicate to each other? How do we do it? How could communication benefit other animals as well? Play recordings of whale, dolphin, wolf, and bird communication for students (see resources). Periodically stop the recordings to elicit discussion about what the animals might be trying to say to each other. Select one sequence for the students to write about.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Supply books and materials on the honeybee for students to examine (see resources). Describe the working structure of the honeybee colony (i.e., queen bee-lays eggs; drones-mate with queen and cool hive by beating their wings; worker bees-clean hives, build combs, take orientation flights) to students and discuss the importance of cooperation and division of labor in helping the colony run efficiently. Identify products that are supplied directly or indirectly by honeybees or by honeybee pollination (e.g., honey, apples, other fruits and nuts). Help students to organize a party to celebrate the bee, assigning each student to bring a portion of the food, napkins, plates, silverware, or decorations necessary for the party. (Note: Food for party should be kinds identified as being directly or indirectly produced by bees and pollination.) Discuss the importance of each member of the class, like each member of the bee colony, doing his/her part in achieving the collective goal.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Supply a list of animals to students that includes animals of a wide variety of sizes, both larger and smaller than humans. Assign one animal to each student and have students research the average size of their assigned animals: in library (groups of students can be assigned to work on the larger animals). Make a 12 inch tall paper representation of a 6 foot human and hang on classroom wall.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Write the words carnivore, omnivore and herbivore on the board. Have students look up definitions of the words in the dictionary, then write the definitions on the board. List different animals and classify each under one of the three terms (e.g., carnivores-lion, shark, fox, blue jay; herbivores-deer, gorilla, elephant). Which term best describes humans? Choose several animals (include wild, domestic, and humans) and assign a group of students to each animal. Supply poster paper and colored pens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students write lyrics for the whale, wolf, dolphin, or bird &quot;song,&quot; communicating through the lyrics some message that they think the animal might want to communicate to humans. When completed, students share and discuss interpretations with other students.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Using the scale 12 inches = 6 feet, students create scaled two-dimensional representations of their assigned animals (e.g., if 12 inches represents the height of a 6 foot man, then 200 inches would be needed to represent the length of a 100 foot whale). Then, students hang representations in order around walls of classroom, starting with smallest animal and ending with largest. Where do humans fit in? How can humans, since they are not the largest animals, dominate all the others?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students construct and illustrate a food chain for the animal assigned to their group. Discuss how humans and other animals at the tops of the food chains feed the plants and animals at the bottom. (Remember that after animals at the top of the food chain die, their bodies decompose and help to fertilize and reenliven the soil.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Learner Outcome:** Students celebrate the bee and its importance in the environment and food production with a classroom party. Then, students discuss how class cooperation and everyone's responsibility for the task assigned to them helped make the party a success.
resources:


SS: The Lifecycle Of the Honey bee, 16mm film, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Honeybees, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix); Nectar Collector, educational board game, Animal Town Game Company, Santa Barbara, CA.

MA: Biggest and Littlest Animals (J), Tony Palazzo, Lion (Sayre).

HIS: How Living Things Depend On Each Other, filmstrip, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Predator, educational card game, Dynamic Teaching Materials, San Diego, CA.
similarities and differences

concept: Animals, like humans, have certain rights.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will apply the concept of rights to animals other than humans.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify inalienable rights of animals.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Read the first line of the Declaration of Independence to students. Have students look up the definition of inalienable and discuss what is meant by the concept of inalienable rights. What are the inalienable rights, as stated in the Declaration of Independence? Who has these rights? Humans are guaranteed these rights simply because they are alive. Should animals also have rights? Discuss what rights animals should have, then divide class into small groups.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the components of various animal habitats and determine whether animals have a right to the habitat they live in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Introduce concept of rights, define the term and give examples of rights that humans are guaranteed through laws (e.g., Bill of Rights). Discuss what rights humans have simply because they are living organisms with certain needs (e.g., the right to food and water, the right to shelter and a place to live, the right to protection, the right to space to move in). Do animals, as living organisms, have needs similar to humans? Do they also have the right to have these needs fulfilled?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students in small groups brainstorm a list of inalienable rights that animals should have, listing the rights on a piece of poster paper. Each group presents its ideas. Then, as a class, students compose a formal declaration and list of the inalienable rights of animals. When list is completed, students print it, with illustrations, on a large poster to be hung in the classroom.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Select animals representing a variety of habitats (e.g., beaver-forest streams, ducks-marsh, prairie dog plains, mountain goats-mountain). Help students identify the essential components of each animal’s habitat (type of home, food, range, other animals that share habitat). Also identify the essential components of a human’s habitat. Ask students how they would react if they came home to find that their houses were being torn down because someone wanted to build something else in their place. Show students examples of animal homes are protected from this type of destruction by land deeds that identify property owners. However, since animals are not considered owners of the land they live on, animal interests are rarely considered when land is being developed. Should animals have the right to keep the habitat they live in? If humans allow animals this right, what problems might it cause for themselves? Can humans and other animals coexist in the same habitat?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students write essays answering the question, “Do animals have rights?” and give supporting reasons for their argument. After completion, students discuss question as a class, including in the discussion whether or not they think the rights animals have are being respected, and examples of cases where they are not.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students choose one of the animals listed and write a land ownership deed for that animal’s habitat. Explain in the deed who the owner of the habitat is, what the habitat consists of, what other animals share that habitat, and what considerations must be made before that habitat can be altered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

writing essays | rights | animal homes |

HUMANE EDUCATION CURRICULUM GUIDE
resources:

**General:** *Animal Rights: Stories Of People Who Defend the Rights Of Animals* (J.), Patricia Curtis. Four Winds (Scholastic).

**H/S:** *Plants and Animals Live*, filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; *A Walk In the Forest*, 16mm film, Pyramid Films, Santa Monica, CA; *Animal Habitats*, study prints from the series *Animal Life Study Prints*, SVE, Chicago, Il.
similarity and differences

concept: Animals, like humans, react physically to their environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use creative writing skills to demonstrate an understanding of the similarity between human/animal reactions to fire.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that animals, like humans, can become stressed by overcrowded conditions.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Have students imagine they have awakened (1) in their homes to find their houses on fire, or (2) in the woods to find the forest on fire. What would they do? How would they feel? Discuss whether animals' feelings in the same situations might be similar to students'. Write two introductory paragraphs on the board, using the first person and describing, (1) waking up to find the house on fire, and (2) waking up to find the forest on fire.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that some animals react to cold weather by hibernating, migrating, or making physical adaptations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Show students room capacity signs posted in assembly room, gymnasium, cafeteria, or classroom. Explain that these capacity limits were established by law to prevent overcrowding of humans in a room. Partition off a section of the classroom by making lines on the floor. Make the area just large enough so that all the students can fit in if they stand close together without moving. Ask students how they feel about being crowded into such a small space. What happens if they try to stretch or move? How do the students in the center feel? Do any students feel uncomfortable? How might animals react in similar crowded situations? Note: Students who may be particularly frightened or upset by crowding should be allowed to stand on the outer edge of the area or to choose not to participate.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students choose any domestic or wild animal and finish the appropriate story from the animal's perspective, describing the animal's reaction to the fire. As a follow-up, students compare their stories and assemble them for a class booklet or dramatization.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Generate discussion about the adaptations humans make in the winter to protect themselves from the cold weather conditions (wear heavy clothes, store food, stay indoors, reduce activity, travel to area with warmer climate). Relate that animals react in similar ways to cold weather (grow heavy winter coats, store foods, hibernate, migrate). Define hibernation and migration for students and give examples of animals that hibernate (e.g., bats, woodchucks, frogs, snakes, salamanders) or migrate (e.g., birds, butterflies, whales).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students choose one of the following situations and write a paragraph describing how the animal might feel/react crowded in with other animals in the described situation (using library resources to obtain more information about the animals where necessary).</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students each choose one animal and use library resources to research how it adapts to cold weather (migrates, hibernates, stores food, grows thick coat, etc.). Use the information to prepare a class booklet on animal adaptations to cold.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>language arts</td>
<td>social studies</td>
<td>math</td>
<td>health/science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writing stories</td>
<td>social needs</td>
<td></td>
<td>animal adaptations, hibernation, migration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. A chicken living in a broiler house on the same floor with thousands of other birds
2. Cattle crowded “shoulder-to-shoulder” in a tractor-trailer truck being transported to market
3. A chicken confined in a very small wire cage with three other chickens

Then, students share descriptions with class.

resources:

**General:** The View From the Oak (J), Judith and Herbert Kohl, Scribner's.

**LA:** Save That Raccoon! (J), Gloria D. Miklovitz, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich; A Walk In the Forest, 16mm film, Pyramid Films, Santa Monica, CA.

**SS:** Farm Animals, filmstrip from the series Animals Around You, and Our Foods and Where They Come From, filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.

**H/S:** Migrating Animals (J), Michael J. Walker, McKay; Where They Go In Winter (J), Margaret Waring Buck, Abingdon; Winter-Sleeping Wildlife (J), Will Barker, Harper & Row; Animal Migration (A), John Clodesey-Thompson, Putnam's; What Animals Do In the Winter, multi-media kit, and Animals In Winter, filmstrip, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC.
similarities and differences

concept: Some animals, like humans, have and display emotions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use dramatization to demonstrate an understanding of how animals use non-verbal communication to display emotions.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify how animals' emotions can be interpreted or misinterpreted.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide magazines or books and have students find pictures of animals in various situations and with a wide variety of facial expressions. Choose several to show to students and ask them to describe what the animal is feeling. Discuss why students interpreted the pictures the way they did. Introduce the word anthropomorphism and define it for students (see resources). Can people positively say what animals are feeling? What are some clues people use to find out what an animal is feeling?</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: By interpreting animal sounds and body language, students will recognize the principles of safety involved in dealing with dogs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Take one student aside and give him/her a message to relate to the rest of the class. The message should be simple and involve the expression of emotion (e.g., &quot;I am feeling sad today because it is raining outside.&quot;). Repeat with other students.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students dramatize message assigned by teacher using every means of communication except verbal. Other students try to guess message content. After completion, students discuss whether it was easy to communicate without using words. Can you communicate emotions using just facial and body language? Is this one of the ways other animals communicate with us? With each other?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students discuss ways humans try to determine what an animal is feeling. Then, each student chooses one of the remaining pictures and uses his/her interpretation of the pictured animal's emotions to create a humorous caption for the picture. Post on display board with heading, &quot;Get the Message?&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students identify how animals' emotions can be interpreted or misinterpreted.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide magazines or books and have students find pictures of animals in various situations and with a wide variety of facial expressions. Choose several to show to students and ask them to describe what the animal is feeling. Discuss why students interpreted the pictures the way they did.</td>
<td>Teaching Activity: Students study a list of dog body language and sounds that indicate different emotions and discuss why failure to understand these signals can result in a dangerous situation for humans. Then students observe family or neighborhood pets and draw a picture or take a photograph of a dog using body language to express one particular emotion. Students show pictures to class and, as each picture is shown, class tries to guess the emotion being communicated and discusses what the proper way to deal with the animal would be in each situation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

understanding communication, body language

emotions

safety, animal behavior
resources:

General: Ways Animals Communicate, filmstrip, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; How Animals Communicate (J), Anabel Dean, Messner; Animals and How They Communicate, 16mm film, Coronet Films, Chicago, Ill.

SS: Definition: anthropomorphism - the attributing of specific human characteristics to other animals.

HUS: What Is Your Dog Saying? (J), Michael W. Fox and Wende Delvin Gates, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; Animals Can Bite, 16mm film, Pyramid Films, Santa Monica, CA; Understanding Your Dog (A), Michael W. Fox, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan.
Humans' different attitudes toward animals sometimes affect the way humans treat the animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of differing views on a controversial animal issue.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will rank their attitudes about animal issues on a values continuum.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will rate their opinions about various animals using a personal values scale.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize ways that human fear of some animals can be harmful to those animals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teaching Strategy:** Choose one or more controversial animal issues such as the use of animals for hunting, trapping, rodeos, or in zoos. Elicit discussion about each topic. Form teams to research each issue. Provide appropriate literature or addresses of resource agencies (see resources).

**Learning Activity:** Students research issue(s) and prepare a presentation for the class explaining the issue and offering three reasons for supporting each side of the controversy. After listening to the class presentations, each student writes a paragraph explaining his/her feelings on each issue discussed. Paragraphs should answer the question: "Did these feelings change as a result of the class project or did you always feel this way?"

**Teaching Strategy:** Explain to students that many disagreements about animals focus on the questions of whether it is right or wrong to kill other animals or cause suffering to other animals. Although some people feel that one stand is always right or wrong, many people are somewhere in between, feeling that killing an animal or causing one to suffer is sometimes right and sometimes wrong. List on the board several controversial animal use issues (e.g., hunting, eating meat, using animals in pain-causing research, wearing animal skins, capturing wild animals for zoos or for pets). Ask students to suggest groups of people who might have strong views on these issues (e.g., hunters, farmers, vegetarians, animal protectionists, animal trappers, zoo keepers). Discuss how these people might feel. Then generate discussion, exploring students' feelings. Are there any circumstances when they feel it is all right to kill animals or to cause them to suffer? Are there any circumstances when they feel this is wrong?

**Teaching Strategy:** Present students with a list of animals including some common wildlife, pets, farm animals, and frequently feared or disliked animals. Have each student rate each animal on a 10 point scale, with a 10 indicating that the student likes the animal very much, and a 1 indicating strong dislike or fear. As a class, students tally results and figure averages to assign to each animal. Then discuss animals, eliciting at least one favorable comment about each. Ask students to rethink opinions of animals and rate each again. Tabulate and compare new totals. Did the overall opinions change? Discuss possible reasons.

**Teaching Strategy:** Generate a class discussion about fear. What does it mean to be afraid of something? How does it feel? What are some common things that people fear (e.g., heights, the dark, scary stories, storms)? Make a list of animals that some people fear (e.g., wolves, snakes, spiders, bats). Discuss how people react to these animals when they see them. Focus on the wolf and explain that human fear and misunderstanding have caused wolves to become endangered in many parts of North America. Show the film *Death Of a Legend* (see resources).

**Learning Activity:** With help of teacher, students make a list of all the myths about wolves and all of their "scary" characteristics. Then, students use library to research wolves and find facts about them that dispel the legends. Finally, students use information to write essays on how fear has hurt the wolf and how facts can help it.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students make two personal values continuums to record their feelings on the questions: (1) Is it right or wrong to kill other animals? and (2) Is it right or wrong to cause other animals to suffer? Each continuum should consist of a line with right on one end, wrong on the other end, and undecided in the middle. Students indicate where they stand on each question by marking the line with an X. Then, students write a paragraph explaining their feelings. If they feel that killing or causing an animal to suffer is right or wrong only in certain circumstances, they should explain what those circumstances are.</td>
<td>values</td>
<td>averaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>endangered animals/wolves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**General:** *Misunderstood Animals* (J), Alice L. Hopf, McGraw-Hill; *The Animals Nobody Loved*, 16mm film, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; *The Frightful Fly, The Rovish Rat, and The Raffling Bat*, filmstrips from the series *Curious Creatures*, Pomfret House, Pomfret Center, CT.

**LA:** Literature that supports differing opinions on these issues may be obtained from the local humane society, zoo, sportsmen's associations, and The Humane Society of the United States or National Wildlife Federation (see appendix for addresses). *Nowhere To Run*, 16mm film, Phoenix Films, New York, NY.

**H/S:** *Death Of a Legend*, 16mm film, National Film Board of Canada, New York, NY.
**concept:** Humans use other animals for a variety of purposes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify the ways in which animals are used by characters in popular children's books.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> After examining legal restrictions on the use of animals in human entertainment, students will develop their own criteria for determining when this use is appropriate.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will evaluate biology projects that involve the use of animals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Help students select fiction or non-fiction books to read that focus on human/animal relationships. Make sure that books chosen represent a wide spectrum of animal uses including companionship, entertainment, work, transportation, food, education, assistance, etc. Instruct students to keep in mind the relationship between the human and animal characters while reading the book.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Assist students in developing a list of different types of entertainment that involve animals (e.g., movies, circuses, television, rodeos, horse and dog racing, riding). Add bullfighting, dog fighting, and cockfighting to the list (see resources). Identify the types of entertainment listed that are illegal in your community. Ask students why they think some types of entertainment that use animals are legal, while others are illegal. Which ones involve gambling? Which ones may cause pain to the animals? Is the use of animals for human entertainment a luxury or a necessity?</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Explain to students that live animals have traditionally been used by scientists and educators to learn about or demonstrate the life processes common to humans and other animals. Some of these uses of animals can involve suffering or even death for the animals involved. Some people feel that using animals in this way is unnecessary when alternative experiments and exercises are available to help us learn about living things. Provide students with the following list of questions for evaluating the use of live animals in science projects: Does the project harm an animal, deprive it of proper food or living conditions, or cause it to suffer in any way? Does the project involve removing a wild animal from its natural home? Does the project or experiment demonstrate something that we already know or something that has been proven or demonstrated before? Is the information we would learn from the experiment available from another source (e.g., books, films, filmstrips, models)? Can we demonstrate the same principle or procedure using a plant or non-living subject? Provide science texts or resources that contain projects which involve live animal experiments.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students read and report on books, answering the following questions in their reports: In what ways did the human(s) in the story use the animal(s)? How did this help the human(s)? Did the animal benefit from the relationship with humans? If so, how? Was it hurt in any way as a result of being used? If so, how? Did the human(s) in the story need to use an animal for their purposes or were other alternatives available?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Following class discussion, each student writes his/her own set of guidelines for the use of animals in entertainment. Students should address such questions as: Is it all right for wild animals to be kept in captivity for human entertainment? Is it all right to train animals to do tricks? Is it all right to make animals do dangerous stunts? Is it all right to make them fight? Is it all right</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Arts</td>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>Health/Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to kill them for entertainment? Students suggest what forms of entertainment might be acceptable under their individual guidelines. Then students write to a humane organization for its viewpoint on the use of animals in entertainment. After reading literature, students reassess what forms of entertainment they feel represent acceptable uses of animals. Have they changed their minds about any forms of entertainment?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students review biology projects that use live animals and answer the above questions concerning each. Then decide: If an alternative project is available that teaches the same information or process, should we subject live animals to pain or stress for the demonstration? If the information has already been demonstrated or proven, should we subject animals to pain or stress in order to demonstrate it again? Should live animals ever be subjected to pain or kept in unnatural conditions for school science projects?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reading for main idea, literature appreciation</td>
<td>laws, values</td>
<td></td>
<td>scientific inquiry, critical thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resources:**

**LA:** *Charlotte's Web* (J), E. B. White, Harper & Row; *Black Beauty* (J), Walter Farley, Random House; *A White Heron* (J), Sarah Orne Jewett, Crowell; *Whitepaws, a Coyote Dog* (J), Michael W. Fox, Coward, McCann, Georgianna; *Just a Dog* (J), Helen Griffiths, Pocket Books (Simon & Schuster); *Gigi* (J), Eleanor E. Coert and William E. Evans, Putnam's; *The House Of Wings* (J), Betsy Byars, Yearling (Dell); *A Dog For Joey* (J), Nan Gilbert, Harper & Row; *Mine For Keeps* (J), Jean Little, Pocket Books (Simon & Schuster); *Light a Single Candle* (J), Beverly Butler, Archway.

**SS:** Contact your local animal welfare agency or The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix) for information on dog, cock, and bullfighting. Your local animal welfare agency or police department can identify laws that prohibit or regulate the use of animals in different forms of entertainment. Two of the national organizations dealing with the problems of animals used in entertainment are The Humane Society of the United States and American Humane (see appendix for addresses). *Animal Rights: Stories Of People Who Defend the Rights Of Animals* (J), Patricia Curtis, Four Winds (Scholastic); *Movie Horses: Their Treatment and Training* (J), Anthony Amaral, Bobbs-Merrill; *A Wolf Story* (J), David McPhail, Scribner's.

**H/S:** *Humane Biology Projects* (J), Animal Welfare Institute (see appendix); *Animal Care From Protozoa To Small Mammals* (A), F. Barbara Orlans, Addison-Wesley; "Guidelines For the Study Of Live Animals In the Classroom," flyer, and *Animals In Education* (A), Heather McGiffin and Nancie Brownley, eds., The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix).
**Concept:** Domestication is a process humans have used to make animals that were once wild suitable for human use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Through dramatization, students will demonstrate an understanding of the relationship between early humans and the animals they domesticated. <em>This activity follows SS.</em>&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Assist students in writing, staging, and casting play.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that relationships between early humans and certain wild animals led to the animals’ domestication.</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify the wild counterparts of domestic animals and recognize the similarities in their behavior.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Show the film <em>The Predators</em> (see resources). Instruct students to record the different behaviors exhibited by the cougar and the wolves. Identify the cat and the dog as domestic counterparts for these predators. As a class, identify common behaviors of the dog/wolf and cat/cougar.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students select different domestic animals (farm or pet) and determine wild counterparts for each. Then, students answer the questions: How do the animals behave alike? How do they behave differently? How can wild animals help us understand the behavioral needs of the domesticated animal?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resources:**

**General:** *Animals That Help Us: The Story Of Domestic Animals* (J), Carroll Lane Fenton and Herminie B. Kitchen. *The Farm Book* (J), Charles Roth and Joseph Froehlich. Massachusetts Audubon Society (see appendix): *Island Of The Wild Horses* (J) and *The Book Of The Goat* (J). Jack Denton Scott and Ozzie Sweet, Putnam’s: *How and Why Wonder Book Of Horses* (J), Margaret Cabell Self, Grosset & Dunlap.<br><br>**SS:** *Album Of Prehistoric Man* (A), Tom McGowan, Rand McNally.<br><br>**HS:** *The Predators*, 16mm film. Marty Stouffer Productions, Aspen, CO; *Understanding Your Dog* (A) and *Understanding Your Cat* (A), Michael W. Fox, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan.
Human attitudes

Concept: Humans sometimes choose alternatives to the use of animals or animal products.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language arts</th>
<th>Social studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will define the concepts of necessity and luxury and apply them to animal products.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will explore their own attitudes toward the use of animal products.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will use measurement and problem solving skills to demonstrate how human daily protein requirements are met using alternatives to animal products.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify those products that come from whales and the alternatives that exist to those products.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching Strategy: Write necessity and luxury on the board and have students look up definitions for the words. Discuss definitions with the class. Then, provide pictures or samples of various animal products (e.g., meat, dairy products, eggs, leather, wool, fur coats, scrimshaw, ivory, feather ornaments, musk perfume) and help students identify the products and the animals, from which they were made.

Learning Activity: Students determine whether each product is a necessity or a luxury. Then students discuss whether or not it is important for humans to have the luxury products if they involve the killing of an animal. Each student chooses a luxury item and writes a paragraph explaining whether he/she would: (1) use the item even if an animal were killed and alternatives were available; (2) use the item only if an alternative were available; or (3) not use the item even if an alternative were not available. Note: In order to encourage students to think freely and express honest opinions, assure them that their papers will not be collected.

Learning Activity: When voting is completed, students discuss why they voted yes on some animals and no on others. Students should discuss such questions as: Is one animal's life worth more than another? Would you want to wear that skin if you had to kill the animal yourself? Is it ever all right to kill an animal for its skin? If so, when or under what circumstances? Are there alternatives to killing animals for their skins? What are they?

Learning Activity: Students research what foods are good sources of protein and then make a list, rank-ordering the foods from the highest protein content to the lowest. Students use list to design three daily menus, all of which meet their minimum daily protein requirements. (Include portion sizes as well as foods to be included.) One menu should contain meat. the second should contain no meat, fish, or poultry, but could contain other animal products. The third should contain only alternatives to animal products. If possible, students prepare one or more of the meals in class.

Learning Activity: Students decorate one corner of the classroom with whale pictures and facts, then use soil to create a jojoba garden where they can plant and raise their seeds. Students must be careful to care for their seeds conscientiously to ensure proper growth. Then, students prepare a presentation for other classes to explain how the raising of jojoba plants is an alternative to the killing of whales and how it could be important in saving the whale from extinction.

Learning Activity: Students will define the concepts of necessity and luxury and apply them to animal products. Note: to order to encourage students to think freely and express honest opinions, assure them that their papers will not be collected.

Learning Activity: Students research what foods are good sources of protein and then make a list, rank-ordering the foods from the highest protein content to the lowest. Students use list to design three daily menus, all of which meet their minimum daily protein requirements. (Include portion sizes as well as foods to be included.) One menu should contain meat. the second should contain no meat, fish, or poultry, but could contain other animal products. The third should contain only alternatives to animal products. If possible, students prepare one or more of the meals in class.

Learning Activity: Students will identify those products that come from whales and the alternatives that exist to those products.

Learning Activity: Students research what foods are good sources of protein and then make a list, rank-ordering the foods from the highest protein content to the lowest. Students use list to design three daily menus, all of which meet their minimum daily protein requirements. (Include portion sizes as well as foods to be included.) One menu should contain meat. the second should contain no meat, fish, or poultry, but could contain other animal products. The third should contain only alternatives to animal products. If possible, students prepare one or more of the meals in class.

Learning Activity: Students will identify those products that come from whales and the alternatives that exist to those products.
resources:

MA: Laurel's Kitchen (A), Laurel Robertson, Nilgiri; Diet For a Small Planet (A), Frances Moore Lappé, Ballantine (Random House); The Vegetarian Alternative (A), Vic Sussman, Rodale.

H/S: For information on alternatives to whale products, write Center for Environmental Education (see appendix). For information on jojoba and a classroom kit with jojoba seeds, write Jojoba Services International, P.O. Box 1694, Los Gatos, CA 95030. For general information and materials on whales write: Greenpeace Foundation, 240 Fort Mason, San Francisco, CA 94123; American Cetacean Society, P.O. Box 4416, San Pedro, CA 90731; General Whale, P.O. Box Save the Whale, Alameda, CA 94501; or Animal Welfare Institute (see appendix). Whale Watch (J), Ada and Frank Graham, Delacorte (Dial); Sea Mammals (J), Dorothy Childs Hogner, Crowell; Whales, filmstrip, Whales, multi-media kit, and Portrait Of a Whale, 16mm film, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Whales, coloring album, Center for Environmental Education (see appendix), Save the Whales, educational board game, Animal Town Game Company, Santa Barbara, CA.
animal welfare

concept: Laws exist to govern the keeping of some animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will conduct a debate to demonstrate an understanding of the pros and cons of pet licensing laws.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify additional laws that may be needed to regulate the keeping of domestic animals.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide students with names and addresses of local social studies people (see resources) and some basic questions to guide their research. For example: What are the advantages/disadvantages of licensing pets? How does the dog licensing program in your community work? Where does the money from pet licenses go? How do cat owners feel about the question? How does the animal control officer feel? The humane society representatives? Would there be any special problems involved in licensing cats? Is it fair to license dogs but not cats?</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that laws designed to regulate the keeping of animals can affect human health and safety. This activity follows SS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching Strategy: Explain to students that although most communities require that dogs be licensed, few require licensing of cats. Divide the class into teams to research and debate the statement: A law should be passed to require the licensing of all pet cats in the community. Provide students with names and addresses of local resource people (see resources) and some basic questions to guide their research. For example: What are the advantages/disadvantages of licensing pets? How does the dog licensing program in your community work? Where does the money from pet licenses go? How do cat owners feel about the question? How does the animal control officer feel? The humane society representatives? Would there be any special problems involved in licensing cats? Is it fair to license dogs but not cats?

Learning Activity: Students conduct research, prepare arguments, and hold debate. Afterwards, class votes on outcome and discusses results.

debating, using resources, organizing information laws laws safety, pets

resources:

General: "Animal Laws," chapter from Living With Animals (J), American Humane Education Society (see appendix).

LA: Information about existing licensing laws may be obtained from local animal control officers, animal welfare agencies, and police departments.

SS: For information on federal legislation that regulates the keeping of domestic animals, write for the "Report On Animal Welfare Laws," pamphlet, The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix). For local information contact your humane society, animal control department, or state department of agriculture.
**animal welfare**

**concept:** Laws exist to protect some animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will write news stories to demonstrate an understanding of local or state laws that protect domestic animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of human impact on endangered animals by drafting a model endangered species law.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that biological law can be more important than human law in determining the fate of an endangered species of animal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Identify how many class members own animals (pets and/or farm animals). Then ask how many know that laws exist to regulate the treatment of domestic animals? Speculate as to what these laws might require of the animal owner. Invite a humane society representative or animal control officer to speak to the class about local or state anti-cruelty laws or assign a student to write to the state and/or local government to obtain copies of laws that relate to the treatment of animals. After speaker leaves or response to letter is received, discuss existing anti-cruelty or animal protection statutes. Who enforces the laws? Do students think the laws are adequate to protect animals? If not, how would they improve the laws? Do students think that owners of domestic animals are well informed about the laws?</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Help students develop a list of endangered animals. Show a film or filmstrip or provide books (see resources) for students to research information on the primary factors that have caused the various species to become extinct (habitat destruction, over-hunting, pollution, etc.). Discuss possible reasons why humans might want to save endangered animals and what humans can and should do to keep the animals from becoming extinct.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Present to students an endangered species that is now protected under human law, but whose existence is still threatened as a result of its biological characteristics. For example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students pretend they are news reporters and write newspaper articles or sample television or radio news reports informing the public about the existence and content of local or state animal protection laws. If possible, print written stories in school or community newspaper or send television and radio spots to local stations.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students draft a model law to protect endangered animals, including in the law those restrictions on human activity that they feel are necessary to protect the animals they studied. Then, class selects one student to write to the U.S. Office of Endangered Species (see resources) for a copy of existing federal legislation to protect endangered animals. When response is received, students compare their law with existing federal law(s).</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students research the species in library and prepare short essays explaining why passing protective laws is not enough to save the species. Then, students discuss as a class what changes would have to be enacted in biological &quot;law&quot; to insure the species' survival.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**writing news stories** | **laws, conservation** | **endangered animals**
Resources:

General: *Animals and Their Legal Rights* (A), Emily Stewart Leavitt, Animal Welfare Institute (see appendix).

LA: Information on state or local laws that protect animals may be obtained from the local animal welfare organization, animal control agency, environmental protection organization, city government, and/or state department of agriculture, conservation, or environmental protection.

animal welfare

concept: Humans have formed organizations to protect and control some animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> By creating public education materials, students will demonstrate an understanding of the work of a local animal protection group.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will demonstrate an understanding of the function and structure of community service organizations within a community.</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify health and safety problems that make animal control agencies necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Arrange for a representative of a local animal protection group to speak to your class about the organization and its purpose and programs. Help students develop a list of questions about animal protection to ask speaker. With assistance from the speaker, identify critical areas of concern and those problems the organization would most like the public to be aware of.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Discuss with students the purpose of community service organizations (group cooperation to solve a particular problem or promote a cause). Relate examples of ways in which organizations can accomplish things that individuals can't do alone. Help students prepare a questionnaire to interview their parents and relatives about organizations they belong to. How are these groups structured? What voice does the individual member have? How are decisions made as to what course of action the group will take? Where does funding come from? What are the group's goals? What has it done toward reaching those goals? After students conduct interviews, help them compile information from interviews and discuss structure and function of groups involved.</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Invite an animal control officer to speak to the class about the health and safety problems caused by free-roaming pets (biting, fecal material on sidewalks or in yards, knocking over trash, obstructing traffic, auto injuries to humans and animals). Ask the speaker to discuss who is responsible for the problems, the animals or their owners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students ask speaker predetermined questions relating to the topic of animal protection. Following presentation, students discuss with speaker ideas for public education projects. Then, students design and prepare posters, displays, bumper stickers, speeches, or other devices to assist the organization in spreading its message. If possible, students mount posters and displays in the school or community or present speeches to other classes.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> With assistance from teacher, students use information gained from interviews to form a model animal welfare organization within the class. As a group, students define problems, set goals, and develop courses of action for their group.</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students discuss the problems highlighted by the speaker and the animal control officer's/agency's role in preventing these problems. Students each write a thank-you note to the speaker expressing appreciation for the visit and identifying at least one new fact learned about why animal control agencies are necessary in a community.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

*General:* Many local animal welfare groups and animal control agencies have educational programming and materials available for use in schools. Contact the agencies in your area for assistance or write to The Humane Society of the United States or other national agencies listed in the appendix for information on the work of animal welfare and control organizations. *Sam,* 16mm film, Adelphi Productions, Garden City, NY; *A Home Is Belonging To Someone,* filmstrip, Boulder County Humane Society, 2323 55th Street, Boulder, CO 80301; *The Animals Are Crying,* 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY, also available from The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix); *Working With Animals,* filmstrip series, Troll Associates, Mahwah, NJ; *Listen To Your Kitten Purr* (j), Lilo Hess, Scribner's; *"The Animal Shelter,"* chapter from *Living With Animals* (j), American Humane Education Society (see appendix).
animal welfare

**concept:** Humans have the responsibility to provide proper care for animals kept in public or private facilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify local, state, and federal laws that regulate facilities that house animals.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will estimate the costs of providing proper care for large numbers of animals.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify the basic needs of pet animals and compare how these needs are met in a home environment and in a shelter or kennel environment.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify the existence of cruel laws, community agencies and public or private facilities (see resources).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Help students identify facilities, other than private homes, that might house animals (e.g., zoo, animal shelter, pet store, commercial kennel, commercial or school laboratory). Then list the kinds of animals that may be found in each. Explain that in addition to basic animal control and anti-cruelty laws, laws exist to regulate minimum standards of care and housing for animals kept in public and private facilities (see resources).</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Provide pet care literature and assist students in making a list of some of the basic items needed to care for a pet dog or cat (e.g., food, kitty litter, veterinary care, collar, leash, dishes, beds). If possible, arrange a visit to a grocery or pet supply store and/or assist students in assigning realistic costs to each item needed to care for a pet for one month (include one routine visit to the veterinarian).</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Provide students with pet care literature (see resources) and help class compile a list of basic needs for a dog and a cat. Be sure to include such needs as companionship, exercise, and play. Discuss how these needs are met in the home environment. Describe how animals are housed in an animal shelter or kennel and visit a local shelter to see how the animals' needs are met in these environments. Which needs are difficult or impossible to meet in the kennel environment (e.g., human companionship, play, exercise, fresh air). Explain that even though the kennel workers try to provide the animals with attention, the animals are still alone in their cages most of the time (see resources).</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students compose class letters to local animal control department and to U.S. Department of Agriculture (see resources) requesting information on the minimum standards for care and housing of animals. When responses are received, students compose checklist for inspecting an animal facility based on the minimum standards. Discuss: Do you think these &quot;minimums&quot; are enough to keep an animal healthy and comfortable? If not, what would you add? Why do you think laws are necessary to regulate the way people keep animals?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students add costs to determine expense of caring for a pet for one month. Then pretend they operate animal shelters and care for 25 animals, for 50, and for 100, by multiplying the costs by each number. Speculate about what additional costs would be involved when caring for animals in a special facility instead of a home (labor, utilities, cleaning supplies, etc.).</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Each student creates a story about a dog or cat staying in a shelter or kennel and describes what a typical day would be like.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Each student creates a story about a dog or cat staying in a shelter or kennel and describes what a typical day would be like.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Each student creates a story about a dog or cat staying in a shelter or kennel and describes what a typical day would be like.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*continued on next page*
resources:


HI/S: Pet care literature is available from most local animal welfare organizations as well as from agencies listed in the appendix. The Visitor (J), Gene Smith, Dell; All About Cats As Pets (J), Marjorie Zaun, Messner.
animal-related careers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the qualifications needed for work in several animal-related careers. This activity follows SS.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the duties involved in several animal-related careers and the function of these careers in the community.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify average salaries and education requirements for several animal-related careers. This activity follows SS.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify branches of science that deal with the study of animals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Prepare a simple job application form and demonstrate how to fill it out. Discuss and demonstrate basics of a job interview.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide students with reference materials on animal-related careers (see resources). Have students form 3-person teams with each team researching a different animal-related career. When students have completed initial research into careers, discuss interviewing techniques and provide names of local resource people in animal-related careers who are willing to be interviewed.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Assist students in compiling educational and salary data on careers researched in SS activity (see resources).</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Explain to students that many scientists are involved in studying animals. Provide dictionaries and post a chart listing the following branches of science: biology, zoology, herpetology, ornithology, entomology, ecology, ethology, ichthyology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students complete job applications for positions they describe in SS activity. Then, members of each 3-person team role play a job interview with one person playing the applicant, one the personnel manager, and one the personnel secretary/receptionist.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students complete job applications for positions they describe in SS activity. Then, members of each 3-person team role play a job interview with one person playing the applicant, one the personnel manager, and one the personnel secretary/receptionist.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students list education requirements and projected salaries in two lists, then rank order each list with greatest amount of education and highest salary on top of respective lists. Students discuss relationships between where each career falls on the two lists. Do jobs that demand more education always provide higher salaries? Can satisfaction with your job sometimes compensate for lower pay? What might be some of the non-financial benefits of animal-related work?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students find words in dictionaries and fill in appropriate &quot;study of...&quot; descriptions. Then, students discuss how studies of different animals could help the animals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| branches of animal science |

resources:

LA, SS & MA: Careers: Working With Animals (A), Guy Hodge, Acropolis, also available from The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix): Careers In the Animal Kingdom (J), Walter Oleksy, Messner: Careers For Dog Lovers (J), Lynn Hall, Follett; Working With Animals, filmstrip series, Troll Associates, Mahwah, Nj; Who's Who In the Zoo?, 16mm film, Centron Films, Lawrence, KS; The Veterinarian Serves the Community, 16mm film, FilmFair Communications, Studio City, CA; Our Friend the Veterinarian, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix): Animal Doctors (J), Patricia Curtis, Delacorte-Dial); Zoo Careers (J), William Bridge, Morrow.
In today's society, being a responsible pet owner means more than providing food and shelter for your dog or cat. It means making a well-informed choice in pet selection, safeguarding your pet against dangers, spending the time—as well as the money—required to keep your pet healthy and happy, and making a commitment to the animal for its lifetime, not merely for the time you find it appealing or practical. It also means accepting your responsibilities to the community—to keep your pet from becoming a nuisance and to neuter it to prevent unwanted offspring.

These requirements appear logical enough, yet millions of animals are put to death in animal shelters each year and millions more die on the streets and highways, all because of pet owners who don't understand, or don't care, about their responsibilities to their pets.

The activities that follow are designed to help students explore the special relationships that exist between pets and humans, identify the specific elements of responsible pet ownership, and understand the consequences that irresponsible pet ownership can have for both the animals and the community.
**concept:** Humans raise and keep pet animals to fulfill emotional needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> After viewing a film about human/pet relationships, students will recognize that pets can provide emotional support for humans.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that pets mean different things to different people within a community.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will tally and graph information about their family pets in order to illustrate the number and diversity of animals kept as pets.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify ways in which animals are used to help people who are living in institutions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Show the film <em>Big Henry and the Polka Dot Kid</em> (see resources). Clarify the plot sequence, main ideas, and character relationships through class discussion. Help students generate a list of words that describe the relationship between Luke Baldwin and the dog, Old Dan. What made Luke's relationship with Dan special? Why did he feel differently about Dan than the other humans did?</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Lead the class in a brainstorming session to compile a list of words that describe how people feel about pets. Sample words might be: friend, protector, companion, playmate, toy, nuisance, or problem. Establish a list which the class feels represents a complete spectrum of feelings.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Have students use dictionaries to find a definition for the word pet. Identify the different kinds of animals commonly kept as pets (dogs, cats, fish, birds, horses, guinea pigs, gerbils, hamsters, mice, rabbits) and discuss why some humans might want each as a pet.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Ask students to share stories of times when a pet helped them feel better when they were sad, lonely, afraid, or experiencing an emotional crisis. Explain that pets are kept in some hospitals, nursing homes, prisons, etc. (see resources) to help people who live in these places. Show the film <em>Hi Ya Beautiful</em> (see resources) or have students write to groups involved in pet-facilitated therapy for information on their programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students write short essays describing Luke's relationship with the dog, Old Dan, and comparing it to the boy's relationship with the other characters in the story.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Each student surveys an assigned number of family members, friends, neighbors, etc., asking each to select which of the listed words best identifies his/her feelings about pets. As a class, students compile data and discuss: Which word was chosen most frequently? Least frequently? What does that tell you about the way people feel about pets?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> As a class, students tally the following information about their families' pets: 1. total number of pets owned by students' families 2. average number of pets owned by students' families 3. number of different kinds of animals kept and the total of each kind (count all breeds of dogs simply as dogs and all breeds of cats simply as cats) 4. oldest pet 5. most popular pet (the kind of animal with the largest total under #3) 6. largest pet 7. smallest pet Then, students prepare graphs and/or charts to illustrate the information they found.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students watch movie or write to organization involved in pet-facilitated therapy to obtain answers to questions: What kinds of animals are involved in these programs? Where do they live? Who takes care of them? Where do the animals come from? How are the animals picked for the program? In what ways do people benefit from the programs? Share responses with class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>critical viewing skills, writing essays</td>
<td>conducting surveys, communities, respecting individual differences</td>
<td>averaging, graphs, recording data and drawing conclusions</td>
<td>mental health, emotions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

LA: *Big Henry and the Polka Dot Kid*, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY.


H/S: Pets are currently being used in therapy programs for the elderly, institutionalized children and adults, prisoners, emotionally disturbed individuals, etc. Contact your local humane society to see if they conduct any programs in pet-facilitated therapy, or write for information on pet-facilitated therapy from Delta Group, Latham Foundation (see appendix) or San Francisco SPCA, 2500 16th Street, San Francisco, CA 94103. *Hi Ya Beautiful*, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix): *Skeezix: Dog With a Mission* (J). Elizabeth Yates, Harvey House (Hale): *Mine For Keeps* (J). Jean Little, Pocket (Simon & Schuster).
**Concept:** Some pet animals once met or now meet human needs other than emotional fulfillment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will examine the role of pets in literature, students will recognize different roles animals play in people's lives.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will explore the ways in which animals are used in police work.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Invite an officer from the canine division of your local police force to speak to your class about his/her dog and the work done by the animal. Before speaker arrives, have students prepare a list of questions such as: What type of work does your dog do? Is the dog ever in danger? How was it trained? What other jobs do dogs do in law enforcement? Where did you get your dog? Where does it live when it is not working? What is life like for the dog &quot;off the job&quot;? Does the police force use any other animals to assist in their work? If so, what kinds of animals and what do they do?</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify ways that humans have influenced the evolution of pet species for human use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Provide students with some popular and classic books involving animals (see resources).</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students each choose a book, read it, and write a report or create a visual (cartoon strip, diorama, collage, etc.) that describes the animal character and the role it played in the lives of the other characters in the book. Students should identify roles it served other than companionship. Then, students discuss: What role, other than companionship, can pet animals play in people's lives today?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students question officer about animal's life on and off the job. Then, students use information presented by speaker and material available in library to write reports about the life and work of police dogs. Reports should compare the working dog's life to that of a family pet.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Discuss differences between various breeds of dogs (sizes, shapes, classifications, ways in which they have been used by humans). Provide resources on the history of various breeds of dogs (see resources).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Learning Activity:** Students each choose a book, read it, and write a report or create a visual (cartoon strip, diorama, collage, etc.) that describes the animal character and the role it played in the lives of the other characters in the book. Students should identify roles it served other than companionship. Then, students discuss: What role, other than companionship, can pet animals play in people's lives today? | **Learning Activity:** Students each choose a breed of dog and research its history. Then each student prepares a report on the breed, its origins, how it has been used throughout human history, and how humans have changed it by breeding for selected characteristics. | **Resources:**

**LA:** *Lassie Come Home* (J), Eric Knight, Dell; *Black Beauty* (J), Anna Sewell, Scholastic; *The Black Stallion* (J), Walter Farley, Random House; *Skippy: Dog With a Mission* (J), Elizabeth Yates, Harvey House (Hale); *A Dog For Joey* (J), Nan Gilbert, Harper & Row; *Light a Single Candle* (J), Beverly Butler, Archway; *Cindy: A Hearing Ear Dog* (J), Patricia Curtis, Dutton; *Follow My Leader* (J), James Garfield, Viking; *The Blind Colt* (J), Glen Rounds, Scholastic; *Justin Morgan Had A Horse* (J), Marguerite Henry, Rand McNally; *The Call Of The Wild* (J), Jack London, Scholastic.

**SS:** *City Horse* (J), Jack and Patricia Demuth, Dodd, Mead; *Police Dogs In Action* (J), Clarke Newlon, Dodd, Mead; *Police Horses*, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix).

concept: The factors considered in pet selection can affect the welfare of the animal selected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify characteristics of different pets which may affect pet selection. This activity follows MA, SS, and H/S.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify public laws and private regulations that may affect pet ownership.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that the expense involved in keeping a pet varies with the kind of animal chosen.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will understand the effects that some pets may have on human health and how these may be a factor in pet selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss what factors should be considered when choosing a pet (see resources) and what might happen if each factor is not considered.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Elicit discussion from class about some locations where pets may not be welcome (e.g., apartments, rental housing, a large number of animals in a residential community). Divide students into two groups to: (1) research zoning laws which may limit pet ownership and/or laws that dictate maximum number of animals per household (see resources), and (2) survey apartments in community for pet policy.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Divide class into groups. Have each group choose a different type of pet. Discuss the variety of costs involved in maintaining a pet and list them on the board. List should include food, grooming supplies, licensing, veterinary care, spay/neuter surgery, environmental needs, caging, toys, training, etc. Be sure list allows for the variety of pets chosen by class groups.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Invite a veterinarian or public health official to speak to the class about common animal diseases and parasites. Ask the resource speaker to identify those diseases and/or parasites which may be transmitted to humans. Ask the speaker also to identify those animals which may trigger human allergies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Student group from MA activity use what they have learned about expenses, diseases, and regulations plus additional information from library or classroom resources to prepare booklets entitled, &quot;Guide to Owning a...,&quot; describing the characteristics of their chosen animal and requirements for an appropriate home. As a follow-up, teacher describes a series of sample home situations and students suggest what kind(s) of pets might be appropriate in that environment. For example: single person living in an apartment and working all day; family with daughter who is allergic to cats; family with a big home on a busy street and without a fenced yard; etc.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students research regulations and restrictions and share information collected with the class. Then, students write a story speculating as to why these restrictions were imposed or, if there were no restrictions, why these restrictions might exist in other communities. Include in stories the benefits/drawbacks that the restrictions have for humans and for the animals.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Student groups identify those needs from class list that relate to their chosen pet and divide items between group members to price. Students use information collected to prepare charts of pet costs over one year period. When completed, students, as a class, make bar graph showing comparative cost of keeping different pets.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students listen to and question resource speaker. They students identify ways that some diseases can be controlled so that they need not be a limiting factor in pet selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using resources, summarizing, informative writing</td>
<td>laws, citizenship, responsibility</td>
<td>bar graphs, money</td>
<td>pets, health/allergies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

**General:** Factors that may affect the animal's welfare include available space and time; family members' likes, dislikes, and allergies; the economic situation; neighbors' feelings; legal restrictions; and available health care. The Handbook Of Animal Welfare (A), Robert D. Allen and William H. Westbrook, eds., Garland; The Family Chooses A Pet, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix); Choosing the Right Pet, two-part filmstrip series, Animal Care and Education Center, P.O. Br., 64, Rancho Santa Fe, CA 92067.

**SS:** For information on laws that regulate/limit pet ownership in your community, contact your town or city government office, the local animal shelter, animal welfare organization, or animal control officer.
## Language Arts

**Learner Outcome:** Using creative writing skills, students will demonstrate an understanding of the problems of animals that are removed from their natural environment.

**Teaching Strategy:** Show the film or read the book *Lafcadio, the Lion Who Shot Back* (see resources). When completed, have students suggest possible endings for the story. Discuss why Lafcadio is no longer comfortable in the lion world and yet cannot really fit into the human world. Discuss what other kinds of animals might not adapt well in the human world.

**Learning Activity:** Students create stories describing how their lives would change if they left the human world to live with lions. What things would they have to do without? What would a typical day be like? Students should explain in the stories which situation (living with humans or living with lions) they feel they would prefer and why.

**Resources:**

General: Definition: *exotic pet*—any animal not genetically controlled over a very long period of time and specifically, thereby, adapted to the human environment. *Mammals, 16mm film, Phoenix Films, New York, NY; Mr and You Kangaroo, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY; The Family Chooses a Pet, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix): *The Cry Of the Crow* (J), Jean Craighead George, Harper & Row.

LA: *Lafcadio, the Lion Who Shot Back* (J), Shel Silverstein, Harper & Row; *Lafcadio, the Lion Who Shot Back*, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY.

HS: *Goblin, a Wild Chimpanzee* (J), Geza Teleki and Karen Steffy, Dutton; *The Mother Chimpanzee* (J), Edith Thatcher Hurd, Little, Brown.

## Social Studies

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify and evaluate laws that exist to limit the kinds of animals that can be kept as pets.

**Teaching Strategy:** Find out what laws exist to govern the keeping of wild animals in your community by contacting a local conservation officer, public health official, humane society, zoo, or veterinarian. Tell class about existing laws. Elic it discussion about the laws. How strict are the laws? Who enforces them? What penalties exist for people who break the laws? What happens to the animals?

**Learning Activity:** Students debate the need for laws that regulate the keeping of wild animals, keeping in mind the welfare of both humans and the animals. Following the debate, each student writes a paragraph explaining his or her feelings about the need for such laws, whether he/she feels the existing laws are adequate, too weak, or too restrictive, and what changes, if any, he/she would make.

**Resources:**

## Math

## Health/Science

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify natural behavior patterns of a wild animal that are disrupted when the animal is kept as a pet.

**Teaching Strategy:** Help students research and create a description of a typical day in the life of a chimpanzee in the wild (see resources). Include accounts of animals encountered, food eaten, and the habitat itself. If possible, share a book or film about the life of a chimpanzee. Then ask students to describe how a chimpanzee's life would be different if it lived with humans. Are humans the chimpanzee's natural companions? Do wild chimpanzees want to be around people? What happens to the animals? Elicit discussion as to why living naturally might be preferable to living with humans for a chimpanzee or other wild animal.

**Learning Activity:** Students write two parallel narratives, one about a day in the life of a chimpanzee in the wild and one about a day in the life of a captive chimpanzee.

**Resources:**

General: Definition: *exotic pet*—any animal not genetically controlled over a very long period of time and specifically, thereby, adapted to the human environment. *Mammals, 16mm film, Phoenix Films, New York, NY; Mr and You Kangaroo, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY; The Family Chooses a Pet, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix): *The Cry Of the Crow* (J), Jean Craighead George, Harper & Row.

LA: *Lafcadio, the Lion Who Shot Back* (J), Shel Silverstein, Harper & Row; *Lafcadio, the Lion Who Shot Back*, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY.

HS: *Goblin, a Wild Chimpanzee* (J), Geza Teleki and Karen Steffy, Dutton; *The Mother Chimpanzee* (J), Edith Thatcher Hurd, Little, Brown.
## Learner Outcome:
Students will demonstrate an understanding of the concepts of responsible and irresponsible as they relate to pet ownership.

### Teaching Strategy:
Provide students with dictionaries and pet care literature (see resources).

### Learning Activity:
Students use dictionaries to look up meanings of responsible and irresponsible. Then, students discuss definitions and devise a class definition for each word. Using pet care literature provided by teacher and personal experience as background, students then write descriptions of a responsible pet owner and an irresponsible pet owner.

### Language Arts
- Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the concepts of responsible and irresponsible as they relate to pet ownership.

### Social Studies
- Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the responsible and irresponsible alternatives for care of a pet during vacations.

### Math
- Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that pet ownership is a commitment for the life of the pet.

### Health/Science
- Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate basic animal first aid techniques.

### Teaching Strategy:
Discuss with students the long-term commitment of pet ownership. Choose one pet as an example and ask students to speculate on the changes that might take place in their families' lives over the length of time represented by the animal's life span. How will these changes affect their ability to care for the pet? Explain that being a responsible pet owner is a commitment for the life of your pet. Review bar graphs.

### Learning Activity:
Students research life expectancies of human, dog, cat, horse, bird, fish, and guinea pig and make a bar graph to illustrate relationships.

### Resources:
- **General:** Pet care literature is available from most local animal welfare organizations and animal control departments as well as from a number of organizations listed in the appendix.
- **SS:** *The Perils Of Priscilla* film, Churchill Films, Los Angeles, CA; *Touring With Touser,* booklet, Gaines Dog Research Center, 250 North Street, White Plains, NY 10605; *Pets and Vacations,* chapter from *Living With Animals* (J), American Humane Education Society (see appendix).
- **MA:** *Why Does A Turtle Live Longer Than A Dog?* (J), Barbara Ford, Morrow.
- **H/S:** *Angell Memorial Guide To Animal First Aid,* booklet, American Humane Education Society (see appendix); *First Aid For Pets* (A), Robert W. Kirk, Dutton.
### Language Arts

**Learner Outcome:** Students will recognize that pet owners are responsible for the actions of their pets. This activity follows SS.

**Teaching Strategy:** Suggest to students that many humans don’t realize that dogs can’t be held accountable for their owners’ irresponsibilities. Have students pretend they are an advertising agency hired by the community’s dogs to tell the animals’ side of the story. Identify a variety of media that might be used (e.g., bumper stickers, posters, slogans, radio spots, television talk shows, newspaper articles). Assign each medium to a student or group of students.

**Learning Activity:** Students design a public education campaign around the theme “Pet Problems Are Really People Problems,” focusing on how responsible pet owners can keep their pets out of trouble through proper training and control. If possible, students display some of the scripts, posters, or bumper stickers in the school or community.

### Social Studies

**Learner Outcome:** Students will identify common dog problems in the home or community.

**Teaching Strategy:** Ask students to share examples of problems dogs can create in a human environment (e.g., barking too much, tearing up yards, leaving fecal material on yard or sidewalk, chewing on shoes/furniture, jumping on people). Discuss who is at fault in each case, the dog or the owner. Explain that these actions represent natural behaviors for an untrained dog, and that each problem could be avoided through proper training and control. Explain that although the owners are responsible for their pets’ actions, humans often blame the problems on the dogs.

**Learning Activity:** Students survey friends and neighbors, asking them to specify what bothers them most about dogs. Students compile results and identify potential consequences of humans blaming these problems on dogs (e.g., treatment of dogs, increased restriction against pets, negative attitudes about animals). How could these problems be solved? Is it important to train your pet? Why?

### Math

**Learner Outcome:** Students will relate basic dog obedience behaviors to common situations in which the training would be valuable.

**Teaching Strategy:** Invite a local obedience trainer or humane society representative to visit your class and give an obedience demonstration, or show a film on obedience training (see resources). Ask the speaker to discuss the elements of a dog’s natural behavior that play a part in obedience training and how the training can help a pet to live safely and comfortably in the human world. Describe sample situations in which obedience training would prove helpful to a dog and/or its owner. Examples:

1. An owner must walk his/her dog each day on a busy street.
2. An owner likes to take his/her dog along on walks in the country.
3. A family with small children owns a dog.
4. A dog owner has friends who visit often but don’t like dogs.

**Learning Activity:** Students describe what obedience behavior would prove helpful to the pet and owner in each situation described.

### Health/Science

**Learner Outcome:** Students will learn about the importance of responsible pet owners' accountability for their pets' actions and the impact on the community.

**Teaching Strategy:** Invite a local obedience trainer or humane society representative to visit your class and give an obedience demonstration, or show a film on obedience training (see resources). Ask the speaker to discuss the elements of a dog’s natural behavior that play a part in obedience training and how the training can help a pet to live safely and comfortably in the human world. Describe sample situations in which obedience training would prove helpful to a dog and/or its owner. Examples:

1. An owner must walk his/her dog each day on a busy street.
2. An owner likes to take his/her dog along on walks in the country.
3. A family with small children owns a dog.
4. A dog owner has friends who visit often but don’t like dogs.

**Learning Activity:** Students describe what obedience behavior would prove helpful to the pet and owner in each situation described.

### Resources

**General:** *My Dog the Teacher*, 16mm film, The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix); *Some Scared Pup* (J). Maurice Sendak and Matthew Margolis, Farrar, Straus, Giroux.

**H/S:** *Howl, Sitt, Stay, Down, Come*, 16mm film, Latham Foundation (see appendix); *Good Dog, Bad Dog* (A), Matthew Margolis and Mordecai Siegal, New American Library; *How To Be Your Dog’s Best Friend* (A), Monks of New Skete, Little, Brown.
consequences of human irresponsibility

concept: When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet's health or life may be in danger.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the plight of a lost pet.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the consequences of pet abandonment for the pet and the community.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that holiday activities can threaten the health and safety of pets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Elicit discussion about what could happen to a pet, lost and unidentified, that is running loose in a human community (see resources). Help students identify potential dangers that a stray pet could encounter (e.g., other domestic or wild animals, cars, trash, severe weather conditions).</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Ask students to suggest possible courses of action that a person might take if he/she had a pet that he/she could no longer keep. Identify all possible alternatives and list on board. Discuss reasons why some people might choose to abandon the animal as a solution to the problem. Have a student contact the local animal welfare organization or animal control officer for information on the problem of pet abandonment, read students a book, or show a film that describes the experiences of an abandoned pet (see resources). Find out if there are laws in your community that pertain to pet abandonment by contacting local government offices.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Generate discussion about activities that people participate in on Halloween, Thanksgiving, Christmas, and the Fourth of July. Explain that although holidays are fun and exciting for people, sometimes they can be frightening for and/or threatening to the health and safety of pets (e.g., Halloween—trick or treaters, pranks; Thanksgiving—turkey bones; Christmas—noise and excitement, tree lights, tinsel and ornaments, wrapping; Fourth of July—fireworks, parades). Encourage students to share any anecdotes about experiences with family pets during the holidays, then discuss what special precautions might be taken to keep those holidays safe for pets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students use information from discussion to prepare a class dramatization of the problems faced by a lost and unidentified pet. Students should include as characters: (1) pet, (2) car driver who almost hits pet, (3) people in street who encounter pet, (4) other animals (domestic and wild) that encounter pet, (5) person whose trash is knocked over by pet, (6) person who takes pet in and calls animal control officer, (7) animal control officer, (8) local newscaster who announces lost pets on his/her radio show, and (9) pet's owner. One student can serve as narrator to provide continuity between scenes. After presentation, students discuss the outcome. How could the pet have been returned to its owner more quickly? Would it have helped if the pet had a license and identification tag? How would the pet have been prevented from becoming lost in the first place?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students use information received or material presented in book, film to create a list of problems, for the pet and for the community, that can occur when a pet owner abandons his/her pet. Then, students discuss again the possible alternative courses of action for dealing with an unwanted pet. Do they think abandonment is a viable alternative? Which of the alternatives provides the most benefits for the pet? Which one would each student choose? Why?</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students choose upcoming holiday, then create posters and slogans to emphasize the need for special consideration and protection of pets during holiday celebrations. Students display posters in school or community.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Consequences of Human Irresponsibility

**Concept:** When a pet owner is irresponsible, the pet may cause problems in the human and natural environments.

### Language Arts

**Learner Outcome:** Students will use creative writing skills to complete a story about pet owner irresponsibility.

**Teaching Strategy:** Tell students the beginning of a story in which a pet causes a dangerous or bothersome situation as the result of its owner's irresponsibility. For example:

1. A dog digs under the fence to the chicken coop...
2. Someone's pet runs out in front of the car you are riding in...
3. Someone's pet knocks over your garbage and spreads it all over the yard...
4. A neighbor's cat is killing all the birds at your feeder...

**Learning Activity:** Students complete the story in writing, then participate in discussion of possible outcomes and what responsible actions could be taken to prevent the situations.

### Social Studies

**Learner Outcome:** Students will recognize that there are places in their community that are inappropriate or unsafe for pets.

**Teaching Strategy:** Discuss what places in the community are not appropriate for pets, either because of potential danger to people or potential danger to the pet (e.g., stores, offices, downtown areas). Talk about what happens when a dog comes into the school yard or the school building.

**Learning Activity:** Students write a description, from a dog's point of view, of the school and school yard and the things and people that may be encountered there. What similar problems could occur for a pet in a store? An office building? At a sporting event?

### Math

**Learner Outcome:** Students will determine how much money irresponsible pet owners cost the taxpayers of their community.

**Teaching Strategy:** Lead students in discussion to identify the potential problems that may be caused when pets are allowed to run at large (e.g., automobile accidents, strewn trash, bushes and gardens destroyed, build-up of fecal material, disease spread, wildlife and/or livestock damage, bites). Identify community agencies that deal with these problems (animal control, public health, sanitation, transportation/traffic, police). If possible, invite an animal control officer to speak to the class about the need for his/her work. Divide class into several groups.

**Learning Activity:** Student groups each choose one problem caused by free-roaming pets in the community, identify the agency involved in dealing with the problem, and write to them for figures illustrating the scope and cost of their animal-related programs. When information is received, class compiles data and prepares charts/graphs illustrating cost of irresponsible pet ownership in community.

### Health/Science

**Learner Outcome:** Students will recognize those diseases that can be transmitted to humans from animals, and identify methods used to prevent their spread.

**Teaching Strategy:** Invite a speaker to discuss zoonoses (diseases transmittable from animals to humans) with class. Possible speakers are a local humane society representative, a veterinarian, health department official, or the school nurse.

**Learning Activity:** Students write short papers describing one of the diseases they learned about and how responsible pet owners can help to prevent its spread.

### Resources

**General:** “The Reign Of Cats and Dogs,” reprint, The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix); *The Dog Crisis* (A), Iris Novell, St. Martin's.

**LA:** *Audubon Cat* (J), Mary Calhoun, Morrow.

**SS:** *Animals Can Bite*, 16mm film, Pyramid Films, Santa Monica, CA.
consequences of human irresponsibility

concept: Excessive breeding of dogs and cats causes pet overpopulation problems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the scope, consequences, and possible solutions to the pet overpopulation problem through preparation of a public information brochure on the subject.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify sources of the pet overpopulation problem. This activity follows LA.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will be aware of the extent of the pet overpopulation problem in their community. This activity follows LA.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that spay/neuter surgery is a means of controlling the pet overpopulation problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Help students make list of potential sources of pet dogs and cats (e.g., animal shelters, breeders, pet stores, friends/neighbors, finding a stray, ads in the newspaper). Then, help students prepare a survey form asking what kinds of pets people have, where they got them, whether they were asked to meet any conditions in order to get the pets (e.g., spay/neuter the animal, minimum yard size, if they had to pay for the pet). Ask students to survey several friends and neighbors. When students complete surveying, compile results. Discuss: Where did most people get their pets? What conditions did they have to meet? How many people paid for their pets?</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Help students make list of potential sources of pet dogs and cats (e.g., animal shelters, breeders, pet stores, friends/neighbors, finding a stray, ads in the newspaper). Then, help students prepare a survey form asking what kinds of pets people have, where they got them, whether they were asked to meet any conditions in order to get the pets (e.g., spay/neuter the animal, minimum yard size, if they had to pay for the pet). Ask students to survey several friends and neighbors. When students complete surveying, compile results. Discuss: Where did most people get their pets? What conditions did they have to meet? How many people paid for their pets?</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Appoint students to contact the local animal shelter(s) to find out the total number of animals received, the number placed in new homes, the number returned to owner, and the number destroyed during the year. Put these numbers on the board.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Discuss spay/neuter surgery as a means of preventing pets from producing unwanted litters. Have students ask parents, neighbors, etc., what they know about spaying/neutering and whether they think it is a good or bad idea to spay or neuter pets, and why. Discuss responses received by students. Then, invite a veterinarian or animal shelter representative to speak to the class about pet population control, spaying/neutering, and the effects of surgery on a pet's health and behavior, or show the film Fethood or Parenthood (see resources). Note: Most veterinarians agree that spaying/neutering has little effect on a pet's behavior. It can also prevent some serious health problems and consequently lead to a longer lifespan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students each write and design a brochure to educate their friends and/or family about the pet overpopulation problem. Students evaluate their own work with questions such as: Does it say all I want it to? Will the reader understand the problem? Is it attractive enough to make someone want to read it? Students share copies of completed brochures with other classes and/or community.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: After discussing results, students write short papers explaining which pet sources might contribute to the pet overpopulation problem, which might help to alleviate it, and why.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students use figures on board to determine the percentage of animals placed, returned to owner, or destroyed, then figure the average number of animals received by the shelter each day. Based on what they learned in LA activity, students write letters to the editor of a local paper expressing their feelings about the pet overpopulation problem, sharing the local figures, and suggesting what may be done to alleviate the problem.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Following speaker's visit or film, students discuss again the responses given by parents and neighbors. Were the negative ideas they had about the effects of spaying accurate? Then, students make posters promoting spaying as a means of controlling pet over-population, and display posters in school or community.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

organizing information, informative writing  community problems  finding percentages, averaging  pets, animal behavior

resources:
General: Literature on the pet overpopulation problem is available from most local animal shelters and animal welfare agencies as well as The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix). The Animals Are Crying, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY, also available from The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix); Just a Dog (J), Helen Griffiths, Pocket (Simon & Schuster); Wild Dogs Three (J) Michael W. Fox, Coward. McCann, Geoghegan; “The Animal Shelter,” chapter from Living With Animals (J), American Humane Education Society (see appendix).
H/S: Fethood or Parenthood, 16mm film or slide set, American Veterinary Medical Association, 600 South Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60605.
### Learner Outcome: Students will recognize the potential consequences of pet abandonment.

**Teaching Strategy:** Elicit discussion about loose animals in the neighborhood. How many do you think are just wandering from home? How many are lost? How many have no homes? Explain that many people who no longer want their pets simply drop them off somewhere, believing that someone will take the animals in or that they can fend for themselves. These animals usually die as a result of accidents, disease, or starvation (see resources). Assign students to contact animal shelter or police department to see if abandonment is against the law in your community.

**Learning Activity:** Students brainstorm list of potential hazards to abandoned pets. Then, students write slogans, make posters, and write sample radio or television announcements warning people about the problems of pet abandonment.

- Informative writing
- Writing commercials

**resources:**

**LA:** Abandoned (J). G.D. Griffiths, Yearling (Dell); The Cat That Overcame (J). Helen La Penta, Scholastic; Just a Dog (J). Helen Griffith, Pocket (Simon & Schuster); Wild Dogs Threw (J). Michael W. Fox, Coward, McCann, Geoghegan; Summerdog (J). Thom Roberts, Camelot (Avon); A Home Is Belonging To Someone, filmstrip, Boulder Humane Society, 2323 55th Street, Boulder, CO 80301.

**SS:** The Animals Are Crying, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY. also available from The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix).
Out of sight and out of mind, wild animals are of little or no concern to many humans. Often unaware of the detrimental effects of their actions on the environment, humans shape and alter the world to fit their own needs. As a result, they interfere with the balance of nature essential to a healthy environment. Some humans have more direct contact and involvement with wild animals, but view them only in terms of the profits or recreation they provide. Both the unintentional and the direct activities can have the same result—tremendous problems for the wild animals that share the earth.

The activities in this section are designed to help students understand the interconnection and interdependency of all living things, identify the problems caused by human interference in the natural environment, and recognize their responsibility for maintaining a healthy environment for both humans and animals.
**concept:** Humans share the earth with other animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>language arts</strong></th>
<th><strong>social studies</strong></th>
<th><strong>math</strong></th>
<th><strong>health/science</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will chronicle the daytime or nighttime travels and activities of a local wild animal.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify animals that live on different continents and oceans of the world.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that some animals' habitats cover large areas.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify characteristics of some wild animals that have enabled the animals to flourish in or around human habitat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Explain what a journal is and how it is used. Help students list wild animals that may be found in or around their community.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Post a large map of the world on a bulletin board. Supply pins and small squares of paper to make &quot;flags&quot; to use on the map. Assign each of the world's continents and oceans to groups of students. Instruct each group to use classroom or library resources to identify and research at least three animals that are native to their assigned continent or ocean.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Help students identify several animals that migrate regularly (e.g., whales, most birds, monarch butterflies, elk, some African plains animals—see resources). Discuss why animals migrate.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Help students identify several local wild animals that seem to thrive despite human encroachment on their natural habitat (e.g., opossum, chipmunk, crow, skunk, coyote, woodchuck, porcupine, rabbit, gull, raccoon, pigeon). Discuss possible explanations for each species' success (see resources). Assign each animal to a group of students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Each student selects an animal from the list and &quot;becomes&quot; that animal for a day. Using the library or classroom reference materials, students research information about their selected animals. Then students write journals, using the first person point of view, that chronicles the animals' activities from the time they awaken or become active. Journals should be written with as much detail as fact and imagination allow. A record of the different places where the animals travel as well as notes about activities and encounters should be included.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students identify animals native to their assigned continents or oceans and make a flag pin for each, with the name of the animal on one side and a one-word description of its habitat on the other side (e.g., forest, desert, sea, ice cap, field, mountain). Then, students place flag pins in the area of the bulletin board map where the animal is most commonly found. Discuss: Is there any area where no animals are found? Are there any animals that can be found in many different places around the world? Are these animals native to all of the areas where they now live or have they been brought there by humans? Which kinds of the animals identified can only be found on one continent or in one ocean?</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Student groups each choose a migrating animal and use classroom or library resources to research its migratory route, including such information as the distance it travels, how long its migration takes, and the continents, countries, or oceans it crosses. Then, students combine information and make three classroom charts, placing the animals in rank order according to distance traveled, time traveled, and number of countries, continents, or oceans crossed. Discuss: What happens to the animals if their migratory routes are interrupted by human constructions (e.g., pipelines, roads, cities, dams).</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Student groups use classroom or library resources to research behavior and characteristics of assigned animals. Then, students use information gathered to formulate a list of characteristics that have enabled the animal to thrive at the edge of human civilization while other wild animals have died off (e.g., large numbers born, ability to eat human garbage, appropriate camouflage). Student groups mount information gathered with drawings of animals on a bulletin board entitled &quot;Animal Survivors.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**


**MA:** Migrating Animals (J), Michael J. Walker, McKay: Animal Migration (A). John Clodsey-Thompson, Putnam's.
## Concept: Nature’s Interdependence

In nature all things, living and non-living, are connected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: By predicting the outcome of the removal of one or more components from the natural environment, students will demonstrate an understanding that all things in nature are connected.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: By defending an animal species’ right to exist, students will demonstrate an understanding of the role it plays in its natural environment.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that all animals depend upon other animals or plants for sustenance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Share with students an example of a “What if...” situation (e.g., What if the rain stopped falling? What if all the trees died?).</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Suggest to class that a particular species of animal (e.g., bee, snake, rabbit, bat) be put on trial to determine if it is a necessary part of its natural environment. Have prosecutor charge that the species is useless and therefore should be eliminated from its natural environment.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Provide yarn and animal name signs. Assign each of twelve students the following roles:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students research and list the contributions of a chosen component of nature (e.g., trees, grass, rain, snow, birds, animals). Then, students write an essay or prepare an oral presentation with the theme “What if...” their chosen subject did not exist.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students set up a model courtroom and place the animal species on trial. Individual students assume roles of judge, jury, prosecutor, defense attorney, court clerk, defendant, and witnesses (other animals or plants that depend on, are eaten by, or compete with defendant, humans who like or dislike the animal).</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 herbivores—field mice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 carnivores—foxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 omnivore—bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Use strands of yarn to attach each player to every other player who represents something that his/her plant or animal might eat and/or derive energy from (i.e., sun to plants, plants to mice, mice to foxes, bear to mice and plants). Explain connections and what plants/animals draw from each other. (Remember that plants derive nutrients from animal waste and decaying animal matter, so the animals are “food sources” for the plants as well as the reverse).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: Pose question: What would happen if any one element in the food web disappeared? Students not involved in web eat the yarn to represent the loss or disappearance of one plant or animal in the web. All plants or animals that depend on that item for food or population control must then be cut. Continue until all have been affected, illustrating the connection of all facets of nature. Students make posters to illustrate a food web.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Natural cycles, food chains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>continued on next page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General: How Living Things Depend On Each Other, filmstrip, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; A Walk In the Forest, 16mm film, Pyramid Films, Santa Monica, CA; Wild America: Who Needs It?, 16mm film, Phoenix Films, New York, NY; Predator and Pollination, ecology card games, Dynamic Teaching Materials, San Diego, CA; Manure To Meadow To Milkshake (A), handbook of environmental activities, Eric Jorgensen, Trout Black, and Mary Hallesy, Hidden Villa Environmental Education Project, Drawer A-H, Los Altos, CA 94022; Joy Of Nature: How To Observe and Appreciate the Great Outdoors (A), Reader's Digest.
### Human Responsibilities

**Concept:** Humans have the responsibility to preserve and allow for the development of natural habitats for wildlife.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will write news stories to demonstrate an understanding of the importance of efforts to preserve wildlife habitat. <em>This activity follows SS.</em></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the process involved in developing natural habitat areas for wildlife.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Instruct students in the fundamentals of writing a news story (e.g., placing most important facts at beginning of story; answering the questions who, what, when, where, why, and how in the first paragraph).</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that changing a habitat to make it better for one species can involve the destruction of the habitat for other species.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Provide resources and direct students in developing a plan for creating natural habitat areas for wildlife on the school grounds or in a nearby park (see resources).</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students research the components of a chosen natural habitat and design a practical plan for converting the designated space. They assist with the construction of the habitat from school or park officials, students carry out plan and convert an area to increase habitat for wildlife.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students carry out plan and convert the designated space. They assist with the construction of the habitat from school or park officials, students carry out plan and convert an area to increase habitat for wildlife.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Define habitat and provide pictures of several sample habitats (see resources). Discuss which animals live in each and point out the fact that different types of habitats support different kinds of animals. Provide materials (cardboard box, clay, twigs, paper, paint) and help students construct a model of a mature forest habitat. Discuss animals that might be found in your model habitat (wild turkeys, snowshoe hares, owls, timber wolves, bobcats, etc.). Point out the fact that animals such as deer, cottontail rabbits, many songbirds, pheasants, and other ground dwelling animals aren't usually found in mature forests because the tall trees don't let in enough light for young trees and shrubs to grow, and these animals either prefer more open areas or need the young trees and shrubs for food, shelter, or song perches. Explain that by changing the forest, humans can create habitat for these animals. Change your model habitat by cutting down all the trees. Discuss which animals will be able to move into the habitat now that the low level plants and trees can grow. What happens to the mature forest animals? (Their natural habitat is gone—mature trees, dead or hollow trees, protection provided by dense forest—and most animals adapted to mature forests will leave.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students write news stories about their efforts to improve wildlife habitat around their school or in the park. Stories should include reasons why their efforts were important for the animals and the community.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students write news stories about their efforts to improve wildlife habitat around their school or in the park. Stories should include reasons why their efforts were important for the animals and the community.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students write news stories about their efforts to improve wildlife habitat around their school or in the park. Stories should include reasons why their efforts were important for the animals and the community.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students write news stories about their efforts to improve wildlife habitat around their school or in the park. Stories should include reasons why their efforts were important for the animals and the community.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*continued on next page*
**language arts**  |  **social studies**  |  **math**  |  **health/science**
--- | --- | --- | ---
writing news stories, organizing information  | community action  |  Learning Activity: Students assist teacher in constructing and changing model habitat. Then, discuss: If improving a habitat for one animal means destroying it for another, how should choices be made as to which is best?

**resources:**

**General:** *A Walk In the Forest*, 16mm film, Pyramid Films, Santa Monica, CA; *Wild America: Who Needs It?*, 16mm film, Phoenix Films, New York, NY; *What Shall We Do With the Land?*, Laurence Pringle, Crowell.

**SS:** *Invite Wildlife To Your Backyard,* reprint, National Wildlife Federation (see appendix).

**H/S:** *Places Where Plants and Animals Live*, filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; *Ecology In Nature’s Communities*, study prints, SVE, Chicago, IL; *Joy Of Nature: How To Observe and Appreciate the Great Outdoors*, Reader’s Digest.
### Human Responsibilities Concept:
Humans have the responsibility to maintain a healthy environment for humans and other living things.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that human actions such as vandalism can affect animals and the environment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Define vandalism for students and elicit discussion about student experiences with the problem (e.g., what examples of vandalism they have seen, who they think participates in vandalism, why they think people vandalize, how they feel about the problem). Then, ask students who or what might be hurt/affected by some of the examples of vandalism discussed. Show film The Boy Who Liked Derr.* (see resources). After film, discuss other acts of vandalism that might affect animals and/or the human and natural environments (e.g., breaking glass or windows, tearing down fences, painting buildings, carving on trees). Explain that littering is also a form of vandalism and is a major threat to animals (e.g., birds caught in fishing line, animals strangled in plastic six-pack holders, pets cut on broken bottles or cans, poisonous chemicals or products dumped in water or landfills). *Note: In order to make effective use of this film, preview it before showing and consult the accompanying teaching guide.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students create posters and slogans illustrating the effects vandalism can have on other humans, animals, and the environment. If possible, display posters around school or community.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> By surveying their families, students will recognize the ways in which individuals are working to keep the environment healthy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Discuss actions that individual families can take to help keep the environment healthy (e.g., recycling cans, bottles, and paper, using public transportation, making compost piles, curtailing use of pesticides and herbicides, cleaning up after pets). Help students formulate these items into a checklist.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students prepare checklist and survey families to see how many of the practices each family follows. Then, students use the collected information to figure percentages of families engaged in each activity. As a class, students discuss ways that children can help to keep the environment healthy for humans and other animals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students choose a recyclable product and illustrate graphically or in writing, how the product is transformed into new, usable material. Then, students explain how recycling helps to keep the environment healthy. Then discuss: What happens to materials and waste that can't be recycled?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*continued on next page*
resources:


SS: The Boy Who Liked Deer, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY.

**concept:** Humans have the responsibility to allow wild animals in captivity to live as naturally as possible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language arts</th>
<th>Social studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify problems that result when a wild animal is kept in an unnatural environment.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize how housing captive wild animals in natural habitat enhances the educational function of the community zoo.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that the space needed to provide natural habitats for captive animals is determined by behavioral as well as physical needs.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the concept of flight distance and recognize the implications for housing wild animals in captivity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teaching Strategy:** Show the film or have the class read the book, *Lafcadio, the Lion Who Shot Back* (see resources). Elicit discussion about Lafcadio's dilemma at the end of the story, when he no longer fits in either the human world or the animal world.

**Teaching Strategy:** Ask students: What is a zoo? Why do we have zoos? What types of animals live in the zoo? Where do these animals come from? Define one of the primary functions of a zoo as education, providing humans with a place where we can learn about animals and how they live (see resources), and come to appreciate our similarities and differences. Then ask students: Which would provide human visitors with a more accurate picture of an animal's habits and behavior, the animal in a clean concrete or tile cage or the animal surrounded by plants, trees, water, rocks, etc. that are similar to its home in the wild? Where do you act most naturally or "like yourself" at home in familiar surroundings or in a strange place surrounded by strangers? Arrange a visit to a local zoo or wild animal park. Have students identify some of the animals they will see during their visit.

**Learning Activity:** Students list main reasons why Lafcadio (1) will no longer be happy living as a human, and (2) will not be able to return to the wild as a lion. Then, students write essays explaining why they think it is important to allow real wild animals to live as naturally as possible, even in captivity.

**Learning Activity:** Students choose one of the animals that they will see at the zoo or wild animal park, and use library or classroom resources to learn about its natural behavior (e.g., playing, grooming, exercising, food gathering, interacting with other humans).

**Learning Activity:** Students measure their own bedrooms and record the area in square feet or square meters. Lead class in discussion of what constitutes human natural behavior (e.g., flight distance). Then students discuss whether this space, if properly equipped, would be adequate for them to live in and would meet their physical needs. What about their behavioral needs? Would they be satisfied confined to such a minimal space?

**Learning Activity:** Students choose a wild animal and research its natural behavior to see what they can learn about its necessary flight distance and/or how it reacts when its flight distance is violated. Then students discuss: What happens to animals in zoos that are confined in such a way that they can't maintain their flight distance from other animals or humans?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>learn what they can about the animal’s natural home. Following zoo visit, students compare the exhibits in which their animals were housed to what they learned about the animals’ natural homes. If a zoo visitor didn't study the animal before his/her trip to the zoo, would the exhibit enable him/her to learn anything about the way the animal lives in the wild? Why or why not?</td>
<td>community agencies</td>
<td>measurement, spatial relationships</td>
<td>flight distance, stress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>identifying main ideas, drawing conclusions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**General:** Memories From Eden, 16mm film, Time-Life, Paramus, NJ; Look At Zoos, 16mm film, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Who’s Who In the Zoo?, 16mm film, Centron Films, Lawrence, KS.

**LA:** LaFradie, the Lion Who Shot Back, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, NY, or LaFradie, the Lion Who Shot Back (J), Shul Silverstein, Harper & Row; Cry Of the Crone (J), Jean Craighead George, Harper & Row.

**SS:** Zoos Without Cages (J), Judith Rinard, National Geographic Society; Going To the Zoo With Roger Caras (J), Roger Caras, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich; Zoos In the Making (J), Dorothy E. Shuttlesworth, Dutton; Life In Zoos and Preserve (J), Wild, Wild World Of Animals Series, Time-Life; City Of Birds and Beasts (J), Jack Denton Scott, Putnam’s.

**H/S:** The View From the Oak (J), Judith and Herbert Kohl, Scribner’s.
human interference

concept: Humans often destroy wild animal habitats.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will explore their feelings about habitat destruction. This activity follows SS.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that human interests sometimes conflict with those of animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that habitat destruction is the primary threat to the survival of animal species.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Elicit discussion about ways that humans can prevent destruction of wild animal habitats. What kind of things might humans have to do without? Ask students how they feel about making sacrifices in order to save animal habitats. Discuss why the preservation of wild animal habitats might be important to humans as well as to animals.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Present a dilemma in which humans' proposed use of a land area means the destruction of animals' habitat (e.g., a nearby woods is to be cleared to build an apartment complex; a shopping center is to be built on the meadow next to the park; a pond is going to be filled in to make more land for a housing development).</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Prepare a list of several currently endangered animal species that are primarily threatened by habitat destruction (see resources). Discuss with students why these animals' habitats have been largely eradicated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students write essays expressing why habitat preservation is important to people as well as animals, concluding the essays with a paragraph expressing their personal feelings about the importance of habitat preservation.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students discuss the proposed use of land, taking both the humans' and the animals' interests into account. Then, students list possible alternative courses of action and explore potential consequences of each for the animals, the people directly involved, and the community or region as a whole. Students try to propose a compromise plan that accommodates both humans and animals. After completion, students discuss why it was difficult (or impossible) to reach a working compromise.</td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students each choose one of the endangered species threatened by habitat destruction and prepare short research papers describing the animal and outlining its current situation and status. After completion of papers, students discuss the species' predicament and how it might be resolved. Is it important to preserve the habitat of an endangered species? Should there be a law that prevents humans from ever destroying the habitat of an endangered species? Or, should there be exceptions? What restrictions on habitat destruction exist under current laws?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**General:** The Mountain (J), Peter Parnall, Doubleday; A Walk in the Forest, 16mm film, Pyramid Films, Santa Monica, CA.

**LA & SS:** What Should We Do With the Land? (J), Laurence Pringle, Crowell; Wild America: Who Needs It?, 16mm film, Phoenix Films, New York, NY.

**H/S:** Wildlife Alert! The Struggle To Survive (J) and Vanishing Wildlife Of North America (A), Thomas B. Allen, and Animals In Danger: Trying To Save Our Wildlife (J), National Geographic Society; And Then There Were None (J), Nina Leon, Holt, Rinehart & Winston; Vanishing Species (J), Ron Wilson, Chartwell House; Saving Our Wild Animals, two-part filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Extinct, Endangered, and Threatened, filmstrip series, Pomfret House, Pomfret Center, CT. For additional information on endangered animals, write Office of Endangered Species, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240, or contact The Humane Society of the United States, Defenders of Wildlife, Animal Welfare Institute, Center for Environmental Education, Center For Action on Endangered Species, World Wildlife Fund, or National Wildlife Federation (see appendix).
human interference

**concept:** Some species of animals have become endangered or extinct as the result of human interference.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that the loss of any animal species will have some negative consequences on humans and the natural world.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will demonstrate an understanding of the plight of an endangered animal by conducting a public education campaign about the animal and the problems it faces.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify current efforts to save the whooping crane from extinction.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify current efforts to save the whooping crane from extinction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Supply a list of ten animals, including wild, pet, and farm animals. Tell students to pretend they are Noah and that they have room to put just six more pairs of animals on the Ark, but all ten animals on the list still remain to be chosen. Discuss reasons for and against including each of the ten animals. (Be certain to point out what other living things would be affected if each of the animals was no longer around.) Vote on which six animals should be allowed to board the Ark, letting each student vote for six of the ten animals.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Choose an animal species that is in danger of extinction (see resources). Help students gather information about the species from the library and by writing to organizations concerned with endangered species (see resources). Discuss the reasons the chosen species has become endangered.</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Strategy:</strong> Have students research the history of the whooping crane, noting population fluctuations and the ways in which the species has been threatened by human interference (see resources).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students vote on which six animals to include on the Ark, then discuss which ones were left behind and why. Was it hard to leave any of the animals behind? Is it important to save all animal species? Students follow up Noah's Ark voting game by writing essays about their favorite animal and how their lives would be different if that animal were to become extinct. <strong>drawing conclusions</strong>, <strong>writing essays</strong></td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students publicize information about the selected endangered species on posters and banners. Students should use poems, slogans, interesting facts and pictures to decorate posters, then display posters in school or community areas. Finally, students write letters to state or federal wildlife officials expressing support for protection of the animal, and post any responses received. <strong>community action</strong></td>
<td><strong>Learning Activity:</strong> Students research efforts to save the whooping crane from extinction (captive breeding programs, foster parenting of young by sandhill cranes, banning hunting of migratory birds, establishment of a second whooping crane flock—see resources). Then, students discuss the current efforts: Do they seem to be working? What else could be done? What are presently the biggest threats to the survival of the whooping cranes? Students create a diorama of a marsh, placing whooping crane nests in appropriate places. <strong>endangered species/whooping crane</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Resources:

General: For information on endangered animals, write Office of Endangered Species, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240, or contact Animal Welfare Institute, Center for Action on Endangered Species, Center for Environmental Education, The Humane Society of the United States, Defenders of Wildlife, World Wildlife Fund, or National Wildlife Federation (see appendix for addresses). Wildlife Alert! The Struggle To Survive (J), Thomas B. Allen, and Animals In Danger: Trying To Save Our Wildlife (J), National Geographic Society; And Then There Were None (J), Nina Leen, Holt, Rinehart & Winston; Vanishing Species (J), Ron Wilson, Chartwell House; Wildlife In America (A), Peter Matthiessen, Viking; Endangered Animals, study prints, Instructor Publications, Dansville, NY; Saving Our Wild Animals, two-part filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC; Extinct, Endangered, and Threatened, filmstrip series, Pomfret House, Pomfret Center, CT.

His: Whooping Crane (J), Robert McClung, Morrow; Vanishing Wildlife Of North America (A), Thomas B. Allen, National Geographic Society.
**concept:** Humans have different attitudes about the killing of animals for sport or profit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will recognize that humans have different opinions about the hunting of animals.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will explore their own feelings about hunting animals.</td>
<td><strong>Learner Outcome:</strong> Students will identify game and non-game species of wildlife and recognize that game stocking programs are part of current wildlife management.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teaching Strategy:** Generate discussion about hunting, including the reasons people hunt, the effect of hunting on wildlife and the environment, and the reasons some people believe it is wrong to hunt and kill wild animals. Provide addresses of various wildlife organizations (see resources) and select students to write letters to the groups asking what their official positions on hunting are and requesting information about hunting. Divide class into two groups and assign one group to represent the pro-hunting viewpoint and the other to represent the anti-hunting viewpoint.

**Learning Activity:** Students in each group organize and prepare a statement on the group's position. Students conduct debate, then discuss: Did anyone learn new information or change their minds about hunting as a result of the debate? Why? Is there a solution to the hunting controversy? What might that solution entail?

**Teaching Strategy:** Pass out a values voting sheet that includes such questions as: Should people hunt for fun? For trophies? For food? For money (i.e. for skins, etc.)? Would you hunt and kill a deer? A wolf? A duck? A dog? A raccoon? A cow? An eagle? Instruct students to record one of the answers never/sometimes/always for each question, but not to put their names on papers. Collect sheets, compile data, and record on chalkboard. Discuss student responses. Then show film *Love To Kill* (see resources). Discuss: Why were the animals being killed? Are the animals really "useless"? Should animals be killed because they are seen as useless by humans? Should they be killed because they are seen as pests? Is it right to kill animals for fun and enjoyment?

**Learning Activity:** As a follow-up to discussion, students write short personal essays describing their feelings about the killing of animals for human enjoyment. Include answers to such questions as: Did watching the film affect the way you feel about killing animals? Do you think you would change any of your answers on the values voting sheet? Why? Do you think it is all right to kill animals for fun? Why or why not?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>debating, critical thinking</td>
<td>values</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students identify game stocking programs in their state and discuss: Who benefits from these programs? All the people of the state? The hunters? The non-hunters? The animals? Why are certain species stocked and not others? Does your state stock any non-game species? Are there any populations of non-game species in your state that you think should be increased in number? What do you think about the idea of raising wild animals in captivity to be used for hunting?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**LA:** See appendix for addresses of The Humane Society of the United States, National Wildlife Federation, Defenders of Wildlife, and Massachusetts Audubon Society. Information on hunting is also available from your state’s sportmen’s association, local humane society, Fund for Animals, 140 W. 57th Street, New York, NY 10019; Friends of Animals, 11 W. 60th Street, New York, NY 10023; Sierra Club, 530 Bush Street, San Francisco, CA 94108.

**SS:** Love To Kill, 16mm film, Learning Corporation of America, New York, N.Y.

**General:** After the First, 16mm film, TeleKETICS, Los Angeles, CA; The Secret Life Of Harold, the Bird Watcher, Hila Colman, Crowell.
The American farm has changed radically during the last fifty years. Almost four billion chickens, cattle, and pigs are now processed by the livestock industry in the United States each year. Many small farms have been replaced by large meat-, milk-, and egg-producing operations. While some farm animals still have the relative freedom of a field or barn, many of the animals that provide our food products are kept indoors throughout their entire lives. This intensive confinement can prohibit the animals' exercising their natural behaviors and can cause suffering and reduced resistance to disease.

The activities that follow are designed to help students identify the ways in which humans use farm animals, understand the physical and behavioral needs of the animals, and explore the potential effects of some farming practices on the animals and on the environment.
use of farm animals

concept: Humans raise and keep farm animals to fulfill physical needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify common ways in which farm animals are used to fulfill human physical needs.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that the average American consumes a large amount of meat and that the meat comes from animals.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify unusual animals that are farmed to fulfill human physical needs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Ask students: Who ate meat today? Who ate another animal product (e.g., eggs, milk, cheese)? Who is wearing clothes that came from animals? Help students identify all items in classroom that are made from farm animals or farm animal products. Supply magazines that contain pictures of common food, garment, or household products that come from farm animals.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Have students keep records for one week of how many times they ate meat as part of a meal and what animals the meat came from. Explain that an average meat portion is approximately one-quarter pound, so to find out how many pounds of each type of meat students ate in one week, they should multiply the number of times they ate the meat of each type of animal by one-fourth. Then, have students multiply their figures by 52 to approximate annual meat consumption.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Ask students to name farm animals. Then, explain that many animals other than the familiar ones are farmed to provide for certain human needs. List on board fox, chinchilla, musk ox, reindeer, bee, fish, rabbit, silk worm, earthworm, and mink.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students cut out pictures of products made from or provided by farm animals, identifying each product by labeling it with its name and the kind of animal it came from. Then, students arrange pictures to create large collage and display in class. When completed, students review products pictured and determine for each one: Is this a product humans need (necessity), or a product that humans want but don’t need (luxury)?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students complete calculations, then draw graphs or charts comparing the number of pounds of meat of each type of animal they ate at each year. Then, students discuss: Do the numbers surprise you? Are they larger or smaller than you expected? What kind of meat do you eat the most? The least? Are there any students in your class who don’t eat meat?</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students choose one of animals listed and research animal in library to find out what products come from that animal and basic characteristics of the animal that may make it suitable for farming. Are the animal’s natural behaviors restricted in any way through the farming process? After completing research, students summarize information in individual reports. Then, students use reports to make a class booklet on unusual farm animals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consumerism</td>
<td>multiplying by whole numbers and fractions</td>
<td>unusual farm animals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

resources:

General: Our Foods and Where They Come From, filmstrip series, National Geographic Society, Washington, DC: Eggs To Market, 16mm film. BFA Educational Media, Santa Monica, CA; Animals That Help Us: The Story Of Domestic Animals (f). Carroll Lane Fenton and Herminie B. Kitchen, John Day.
human responsibilities

class concept: Humans have the responsibility to provide for farm animals' physical and behavioral needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will create cinquain poems to describe the characteristics and behavior of a farm animal.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that some humans raise and maintain farm animals to provide for their personal consumption.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify the basic needs of farm animals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Show students one or more of the films: <em>The Cow; Pigs!; and Chick, Chick, Chick</em> (see resources). Instruct students to observe how the animal's look, what they do, how they move, how they sound, etc. Following films, help students brainstorm lists of words and phrases to describe each animal pictured, its behavior, its movement, its sounds, etc. Explain cinquain format (see resources).</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Acquaint students with new interest in &quot;return to the land&quot; or self-sufficiency life styles (see resources). Some people are raising their own goats, chickens, cows, etc. to provide for their personal consumption. Discuss the reasons for this and possible concerns with keeping these animals (e.g., zoning permits, adequate housing and shelter, sanitation, food suppliers, veterinary care).</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students each choose an animal from films and create a cinquain to describe it and their impression of it. Then students exchange poems and draw pictures of the animals described in the poems they received from other students.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Ask students to identify at least 5 common farm animals. Write the animals' names on the board. Assign a group of students to each animal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students each choose an animal from films and create a cinquain to describe it and their impression of it. Then students exchange poems and draw pictures of the animals described in the poems they received from other students.</td>
<td>Learning Activity: Students each choose a farm animal to &quot;adopt&quot; and research its basic needs. Then, students write essays speculating about how their lives would change if they were responsible for the daily care of the animal.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Activity: Student groups use library (see resources) and/or contact an agricultural extension office, large animal veterinarian, or local farmer to research their assigned animals' behavior, basic needs, and the care required for the animal. If possible, arrange a field trip to a farm or the farm center of a zoo or nature center. Then, students use the information gathered to make charts identifying the care the animals need. Using large poster paper, students make drawings of animals and combine with charts to make a bulletin board with the theme, &quot;Farm Animals Need Special Care.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**resources:**

**LA:** *The Cow*, 16mm film, *Pigs!*, 16mm film, and *Chick, Chick, Chick*, 16mm film, Churchill Films. Los Angeles, CA; *Chicks and Chickens*, 16mm film, Films, Incorporated, Wilmette, IL. A cinquain is a five-line poem with the following format: Line 1 is one noun, stating subject of poem; Line 2 is two adjectives describing the subject; Line 3 is three words or a verb phrase that relate to subject; Line 4 is a four-word phrase stating feelings about or interpretation of subject; Line 5 is one word, usually another noun, that restates subject or a word that sums up poem.

Example:

*Spiders*

Tiny, busy

Spinning, moving, floating

Building fragile wispy webs

*Artists*

**SS:** Information on raising individual or small numbers of farm animals is available through your local agricultural extension office.
## Consequences of Food Production Practices

**Concept:** Farm animals can suffer if their basic needs are not met.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Health/Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will demonstrate an understanding of the concept of <strong>intensive</strong> as it applies to modern food production practices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Have students use dictionaries to define the adjective intensive. Illustrate definitions by discussing the intensive care unit in hospitals, where a concentrated amount of care is given to each individual. Then ask students to speculate on what intensive farming might mean (maximum yield of crop for space and time invested). Explain that intensive farming of animals means housing as many animals as possible in as small a space as possible. Although this practice enables farmers to raise more food in less space, some people object to it because of problems it can cause for the animals. Because so many animals are handled by these farm systems, and the animals usually have little human contact while being raised, some people refer to intensive farms as <strong>factory farms.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Activity: Students write letters to The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix), the U.S. Department of Agriculture (see resources), or their local agricultural extension agent to request information on the subject of intensive farming. When information is received, students use what they have learned to write a definition for intensive farming, including the advantages and disadvantages as they understand them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Concept development, writing letters

| Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that confinement can cause stress for farm animals. |
| Teaching Strategy: Create several spaces within the classroom and allow students to choose one space in which to experience confinement (e.g., appliance box, study carrel, under a desk). Ask students to experience spaces voluntarily. Then, discuss: How long was it before you felt uncomfortable? Why (boredom, nervousness, not being able to stretch or move around)? If you were given food and water, would you still be uncomfortable after a certain period of time? Imagine that you had to share the small space with someone else. How long do you think it would take before you "got on each other's nerves"? Present the facts that egg-laying hens are generally kept in stacked 12” x 16” cages, 4 birds per cage, and that chickens have an average wing span of 32”. |
| Learning Activity: Students use dictionaries to define stress and explain how being confined in a small space caused them to feel stress. How do people react physically to stress (stomachaches, headaches, ulcers, irritability)? Do you think the chickens also experience stress when they are confined in small cages? |

- Stress, animal behavior
resources:


LA: Information on intensive farming is available from The Humane Society of the United States (see appendix) or the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC 20250.

HIS: *Chicks and Chickens*, 16mm film, Films Incorporated, Wilmette, IL; *Chick, Chick, Chick*, 16mm film, Churchill Films, Los Angeles, CA; *Eggs To Market*, 16mm film, BFA Educational Media, Santa Monica, CA.
consequences of food production practices
concept: Raising food for human use affects the natural environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>language arts</th>
<th>social studies</th>
<th>math</th>
<th>health/science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will recognize that human's increasing need for food can lead to the destruction of wild animal habitats.</td>
<td>Teaching Strategy: Explain that as the population of a country continues to grow, more food is needed to satisfy the needs of the people. One way of achieving increased food production is to convert wilderness areas to crop cultivation or livestock grazing. Discuss with students what types of wild animal habitats might be converted to crop/livestock production (e.g., meadow, forest, desert, marsh, grassland). Use construction paper to make a mural of an imaginary area, containing one or a combination of these habitats, on a bulletin board. Set up situations in which the area in question is to be plowed under to make pasture land and fields for crops. Learning Activity: Students form small groups to represent the animals, humans, and plants that have something at stake in deciding how the land should be used (e.g., farmers, townpeople who will eat the food to be produced, trees and plants that will be destroyed, animals whose homes will be lost, hikers who like to enjoy the natural environment). Each group decides how the human/plant/wild animal they represent will be affected if the land is cleared. Then, each group chooses a spokesperson to present their opinions on what should be done. After all opinions have been heard, students discuss the problem and what they have learned.</td>
<td>Learner Outcome: Students will identify ways in which some pesticides have proved harmful to the environment. Teaching Strategy: Define pesticides, and explain that widespread use of certain pesticides in an effort to protect crops from harmful insect populations has proved detrimental to animal life and the environment. Discuss DDT with students, explaining what it is, why it was used, and the concerns about its effects on the environment that led the federal government to largely ban its use in the United States (see resources). The larger birds (i.e., eagles, hawks, falcons) have been the most adversely affected by DDT. Discuss with students the ways in which DDT and other pesticides can accumulate in the bodies of birds (see resources). Learning Activity: Students create and illustrate a mural showing the food chain of the bald eagle or the peregrine falcon, including DDT as a component. Then, students discuss: How does DDT get into the carrion on which the bald eagle feeds, or the fish on which the peregrine falcon feeds? DDT has also been found in human beings. How might it get there (through plants, fish, water)? How can birds act as an early warning system for the dangers of pesticides to humans?</td>
<td>endagered animals, ecology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
resources:

**General:** *Manure To Meadow To Milkshake (A)*, handbook of environmental activities, Eric Jorgensen, Trout Black, and Mary Hallesey, Hidden Villa Environmental Education Project, Drawer A-H, Los Altos, CA 94022; *Back To the Farm*, educational board game, Animal Town Game Company, Santa Barbara, CA.

**SS:** *What Shall We Do With the Land? (J)*, Laurence Pringle, Crowell; *Wild America: Who Needs It?*, 16mm film, Phoenix Films, New York, NY.

**H/S:** *The Complete Ecology Fact Book (A)*, Philip Nobile and John Deedy, Anchor (Doubleday); *Vanishing Wildlife Of North America (A)*, Thomas B. Allen, National Geographic Society; *Wildlife Alert! The Struggle To Survive (J)*, National Geographic Society.
appendix a
humane education resource organizations

American Humane
9725 East Hampden
Denver, CO 80231

American Humane Education Society
450 Salem End Road
Framingham, MA 01701

Animal Welfare Institute
P.O. Box 3650
Washington, DC 20007

Center for Action on Endangered Species
175 West Main Street
Ayer, MA 01432

Center for Environmental Education
1925 K Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20006

Defenders of Wildlife
1244 19th Street
Washington, DC 20036

Elsa Wild Animal Appeal
P.O. Box 4572
North Hollywood, CA 91607

The Humane Society of the United States
2100 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037

Latham Foundation
Latham Plaza Building
Clement & Shiller
Alameda, CA 94501

Massachusetts Audubon Society
Hatheway Environmental Education Institute
Lincoln, MA 01773

National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
Norma Terris Humane Education Center
Box 362
East Haddam, CT 06423

National Wildlife Federation
1412 16th Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20036

Pet Food Institute
1101 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Suite 700
Washington, DC 20009

World Wildlife Fund
1601 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20009

periodicals

For Teachers

Humane Education
a quarterly magazine for educators
National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
Box 362
East Haddam, CT 06423

For Students

Chickadee
(4 to 8 year olds)
Young Naturalist Foundation
59 Front Street East
Toronto, Ontario M5E 1B3
Canada

The Curious Naturalist
(8 to 10 year olds)
Massachusetts Audubon Society
Hatheway Environmental Education Institute
Lincoln, MA 01773

Kind
(8 to 12 year olds)
The Humane Society of the United States
2100 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037

Owl
(8 to 12 year olds)
Young Naturalist Foundation
59 Front Street East
Toronto, Ontario M5E 1B3
Canada

Ranger Rick
(8 to 12 year olds)
National Wildlife Federation
1412 16th Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20036

catalogs/directories

Caring For Our Animal Friends
annotated directory of teaching materials
California Veterinary Medical Association
1024 Country Club Drive
Moraga, CA 94556

Clearinghouse For Humane Education Materials
directory of teaching and public education materials
American Humane
9725 East Hampden
Denver, CO 80231

Films For Humane Education
annotated directory of 16mm films and filmstrips
Argus Archives
228 East 49th Street
New York, NY 10017

HSUS Publications Catalog
catalog of teaching and public education materials
The Humane Society of the United States
2100 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037

25
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Publishers' Addess</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abingdon Press</td>
<td>201 Eighth Avenue, South Nashville, TN 37202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adephi Productions</td>
<td>Blodgett Studio, Adelphi University Garden City, NY 11530</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIMS Instructional Media Services</td>
<td>626 Justin Avenue Glendale, CA 91201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acropolis Books</td>
<td>2400 17th Street, NW Washington, DC 20009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Inc.</td>
<td>Jacob Way Reading, MA 01867</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ananda Publications distributed by Book People</td>
<td>2940 Seventh Street Berkeley, CA 94710</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Town Game Co.</td>
<td>P.O. Box 2002, Santa Barbara, CA 93120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archway Paperbacks</td>
<td>630 Fifth Avenue New York, NY 10020</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atheneum Publishers</td>
<td>132 E. 42nd Street New York, NY 10017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avon Books</td>
<td>950 Eighth Avenue New York, NY 10019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barr Films</td>
<td>P.O. Box 5967, 2400 E. Foothill Boulevard Pasadena, CA 91107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BFA Educational Media</td>
<td>2211 Michigan Avenue P.O. Box 1795 Santa Monica, CA 90406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bobbi-Mae'ill Co., Inc.</td>
<td>4300 W. 6th St., Indianapolis, IN 46206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carolrhoda Books, Inc.</td>
<td>241 First Avenue North Minneapolis, MN 55401</td>
<td>Dial Press 1 Dag Neumannskjold Plaza 245 E. 47th Street New York, NY 10017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cavendish, Marshall, Corp.</td>
<td>111 W. 57th Street New York, NY 10019</td>
<td>Dodd, Mead &amp; Co. 70 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cenon Films</td>
<td>1621 W. Ninth Street Lawrence, KS 66044</td>
<td>Doubleday &amp; Co., Inc. 501 Franklin Avenue Garden City, NY 11530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chartwell House, Inc.</td>
<td>P.O. Box 166, Bowling Green Station New York, NY 10004</td>
<td>Dutton, E.P., &amp; Co., Inc. 2 Park Avenue New York, NY 10016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Child's World</td>
<td>1558 Weatherstone Lane Elgin, IL 60120</td>
<td>Educational Activities Freeport, NY 11520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childrens Press</td>
<td>1224 W. Van Buren Street Chicago, IL 60607</td>
<td>Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Corp. 425 N. Michigan Avenue Chicago, IL 60611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Churchill Films</td>
<td>662 N. Robertson Boulevard Los Angeles, CA 90069</td>
<td>Eye Gate Media 146-01 Archer Avenue Jamaica, NY 11435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Churchill Films</td>
<td>65 E. South Water Street Chicago, IL 60601</td>
<td>Farrar, Straus &amp; Giroux, Inc. 18 Union Square, West New York, NY 10003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook, David C. Publishing Co.</td>
<td>850 N. Grove Avenue Elgin, IL 60120</td>
<td>Ferguson, J.C., Company 100 Park Avenue New York, NY 10017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornet Films</td>
<td>65 E. South Water Street Chicago, IL 60601</td>
<td>FilmFair Communications 10900 Ventura Boulevard P.O. Box 1728 Studio City, CA 91604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croward, McCann &amp; Geoghegan, Inc.</td>
<td>200 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10016</td>
<td>Films, Incorporated 1144 Wilmette Avenue Wilmette, IL 60091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crowell, Thomas Y., Co.</td>
<td>521 Fifth Avenue New York, NY 10017</td>
<td>Folkways Records and Service Corp. 43 W. 61st Street New York, NY 10023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crown Publishers, Inc.</td>
<td>1 Park Avenue New York, NY 10016</td>
<td>Follett Publishing Co. 1010 W. Washington Boulevard Chicago, IL 60607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruz-Erato Press</td>
<td>6900 Wilshire Boulevard Los Angeles, CA 90025</td>
<td>Garland STMP Press 138 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic Teaching Materials</td>
<td>7525 Mission Gorge Road Suite E San Diego, CA 92120</td>
<td>Grolier Educational Corp. 845 Third Avenue New York, NY 10022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Stages</td>
<td>P.O. Box 9027, Walnut Creek, CA 94558</td>
<td>Grosset &amp; Dunlap, Inc. 51 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Activities</td>
<td>Freeport, NY 11520</td>
<td>Grosset, Inc. 53 E. 11th Street New York, NY 10003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Stages</td>
<td>P.O. Box 9027, Walnut Creek, CA 94558</td>
<td>Hale, F.M., &amp; Co. 128 W. River Street Chippewa Falls, WI 54729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encyclopedia Britannica</td>
<td>1300 N. Michigan Avenue Chicago, IL 60611</td>
<td>Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc. 757 Third Avenue New York, NY 10017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Stages</td>
<td>P.O. Box 9027, Walnut Creek, CA 94558</td>
<td>Harper &amp; Row Publishers, Inc. Keystone Industrial Park Scranton, PA 18512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Activities</td>
<td>Freeport, NY 11520</td>
<td>Hastings House Publishers, Inc. 10 E. 40th Street New York, NY 10016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encyclopedia Britannica</td>
<td>1300 N. Michigan Avenue Chicago, IL 60611</td>
<td>Hayes School Publishing Co., Inc. 321 Pennwood Avenue Wilkinsburg, PA 18521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Activities</td>
<td>Freeport, NY 11520</td>
<td>Holiday House, Inc. 16 E. 53rd Street New York, NY 10022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Activities</td>
<td>Freeport, NY 11520</td>
<td>Holt, Rinehart &amp; Winston, Inc. 383 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10017</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

253
resource publishers' addresses, con't.
Although People and Animals: A Humane Education Curriculum Guide has been copyrighted by the National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education, we would like to encourage educators to use appropriate activities in developing lesson plans or units, and in writing core curricula for individual schools or school systems. If you would like to reproduce segments of the guide or to use one or more of the activities in a document that will be duplicated or reproduced, simply use the form below (or write a letter with the specified information) to request permission to reprint. Generally permission will be granted to schools, educational agencies, and organizations working to prevent cruelty to animals. Send your request to NAAHE, Box 362, East Haddam, CT 06423.

...
National Association for the Advancement of Humane Education
Box 362
East Haddam, CT 06423